

# Dispensation

Dr. El-Azar du Plessis

Published by:

© 2017

First edition 2017

Cover designed by Utilisoft

Kallie du Plessis

Editing & Formatting

Sindi du Plessis

All Scripture quotations from E-Sword

© All copy rights reserved

## Foreword

### The Carpenter's Son

During Jesus' time of Ministry on earth, He also went back to His own home town, Nazareth and taught there in the synagogue. Notwithstanding the fact that they were astonished about His wisdom, they rejected His teachings. **Why?**

*And when he was come into his own country, he taught them in their synagogue, insomuch that they were astonished, and said, Whence hath this man this wisdom, and these mighty works? **Matthew 13:54 KJV***

They rejected His teachings because they recognized Him as the carpenter's son: "***is this not the son of Joseph, the carpenter?***"

*<sup>53-54</sup>When Jesus had finished giving these illustrations, he returned to his hometown, Nazareth in Galilee, and taught there in the synagogue and astonished everyone with his wisdom and his miracles. <sup>55</sup>"How is this possible?" the people exclaimed. "He's just a carpenter's son, and we know Mary his mother and his brothers—James, Joseph, Simon, and Judas. <sup>56</sup>And his sisters—they all live here. How can he be so great?" <sup>57</sup>And they became angry with him! **Matthew 13:53-57 TLB***

They did not see Him as Yahshua HaMashiach, but as the son of Joseph the carpenter. And because of that - He could not do many mighty works there because of their unbelief!

*And he did not do many mighty works there because of their unbelief. Matthew 13:58 KJV*

#### ARE YOU PREPARED TO LISTEN TO THE CARPENTER'S SON?

I am only His **vessel** – a **messenger** – who freely have received and freely give (Matthew 10:8).

**And this is what He – Yahshua HaMashiach is saying!**

### *A Word to the Reader*

*This book is not a fiction, nor is it based on my own personal opinions or any other's opinions. The contents of it is exclusively based on scriptures in the Bible. Therefore, the author wishes to emphasise to the reader not to read this book as another story book! It is based on scriptures that reveal many deep and profound truths not to be skipped and or lightly taken, but rather is some case repeated over and over for the reader until the penny drops. Carefully reading and meditating on these scriptures will quicken and edify your spirit to set you free, as "many carry you off as spoil or makes you yourselves captive by the so-called philosophy and intellectualism and vain deceit (idle fancies and plain nonsense), **following human tradition** (men's ideas of the material rather than the spiritual world), just crude notions following the rudimentary and elemental teachings of the universe and disregarding [the teachings of] Christ {the Messiah} (Colossians 2:8 AMPC).*

# Table of Content

Dispensation.....	1
Part 1 The Church.....	9
THE BEGINNING.....	13
THE CHURCH IS CHRIST.....	18
THE KINGDOM.....	29
DECEPTIONS.....	44
ECCLESIA.....	64
Part 2 Benai Elohim.....	70
WHO ARE THE BENAI ELOHIM?.....	73
Part 3 The Mystery Of The Lord's Coming.....	80
COVENANT WITH ABRAM.....	86
COVENANT WITH MANY.....	88
COVENANT WITH GENTILES.....	91
DISPENSATION TIMEFRAME.....	97
NETCHATEF.....	122
Part 4 The Harvest Pattern.....	131
YEHÔVÂH's HARVEST PATTERN.....	134
BARLEY HARVEST.....	142
WHEAT HARVEST.....	144
GRAPE HARVEST.....	146
SEVEN CHURCHES.....	147

Part 5 The Bride Is Going To The King's House.....	161
ESTHER.....	196
Part 6 Be Ye Ready.....	247
EVACUATION SIGNALS.....	272
A WISE BRIDE.....	277
PURIFY & SANCTIFY.....	283
FEAST OF TRUMPETS.....	303
My Song – A New Song.....	304
A FINAL WORD OF WARNING.....	310
Take Note!.....	310

# Dispensation

The word here for dispensation is **oikonomia**, meaning "management," "economy"). The method or scheme according to which God carries out his purposes towards men, is called a dispensation. This is a religious interpretive system for the Bible. It considers Biblical history as divided deliberately by God into defined periods or ages, to each of which God has allotted distinctive administrative principles. According to **dispensionalist** interpretation, **each age of the plan of God is thus administered** in a **certain way**, and humanity is held responsible as a steward during that time. Each dispensation is **marked by a cycle**: God reveals himself and his truth to humanity in a new way. Humanity is held responsible to conform to that revelation.

The Biblical definition of dispensation is "management of state" while a person is away. It is to delegate powers and authority to someone to take care of all your business while you are away.

What an amazing statement Paul makes in the Book of Ephesians, that God is in the dispensation of the fullness of time to gather together all things in Christ, both which are in heaven and that which are on the earth!

*"That in the **dispensation of the fulness of times** he might **gather together** in one **all things in Christ**, both which are in heaven, and which are on earth; even in him" **Ephesians 1:10**  
**KJV***

Currently, we are living in the dispensation of the grace of God.

*"if so be that ye have heard of the **dispensation of that grace** of God which was given me to you-ward." **Ephesians 2:3** **ASV***

The church is managing the grace of God, while He is away to prepare a place for us at the Father's house.

*In my Father's house are many mansions: if it were not so, I would have told you. I go to prepare a place for you. 3 And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again, and receive you unto myself; that where I am, there ye may be also.*

**John 14:2-3** **KJV**

We as the Body of Christ, have to take care of everything in this dispensation. Looking at different translations we find the words stewardship (ESV), special work (TLB) and administering (ISV).

*(ESV) assuming that you have heard of the **stewardship** of God's grace that was given to me for you,*

*(TLB) No doubt you already know that God has given me this **special work** of showing God's favor to you Gentiles, as I briefly mentioned before in one of my letters. God himself showed me this secret plan of his, that the Gentiles, too, are included in his kindness.*

*(ISV) Surely you have heard about the responsibility of **administering** God's grace that was given to me on your behalf,*

The AMPC mentions that we are supposed to take care of or to be stewards of God's grace, His unmerited favour that was entrusted to us during this time or dispensation for our benefit!

*Assuming that you have heard of the stewardship of God's grace (His **unmerited favor**) that was **entrusted** to me [to dispense to you] for your **benefit, AMPC***

This gospel, the good news of the kingdom shall be preached to the whole world unto all nations and then the end shall come!

*And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness unto all nations; and then shall the end come. **Matthew 24:14 KJV***

This is a very clear statement that like all the other dispensations, the dispensation of grace will end! And this is what Paul says in the Book of Colossians, that he was made a minister according to the dispensation of God to preach the gospel.

*(ASV) whereof I was made a minister, according to the **dispensation** of God which was given me to you-ward, to **fulfil the word of God,***

*(ESV) of which I became a minister according to the **stewardship** from God that was given to me for you, to make the **word of God fully known, Colossians 1:25***

As long as the grace of God is on the earth, working through the Body of Christ, God can only permit a selective judgment. Therefore, He cannot bring global judgment while the Body of Christ is still on the earth. For God has not appointed the church, the Body of Christ, to wrath, **but to obtain salvation!**

*"For God hath not appointed us to wrath, but to obtain salvation by our Lord Jesus Christ" **1 Thessalonians 5:9 KJV***

The Body of Christ has been appointed for the distribution of His message – the good news – the Gospel to all nations on earth. Hence, God reserves His wrath, the wrath of the Lamb and the wrath of God (Rev 6, 14 & 15) for His enemies. It astonishes me how people and a many Bible Scholars get mixed up with the wrong theology and interpretation of scriptures. I just love the words of Peter in this regard;

*"Dear friends, while you are waiting for these things to happen and for him to come, try hard to live **without sinning**; and be at **peace with everyone** so that he will be pleased with you when he returns. <sup>15-16</sup> **And remember why he is waiting. He is giving us time to get his message of salvation out to others.** Our wise and beloved brother Paul has talked about these same things in many of his letters. Some of his **comments are not easy to understand, and there are people who are deliberately stupid, and always demand some unusual interpretation—they have twisted his letters around to mean something quite different from what he meant, just as they do the other parts of the Scripture—and the result is disaster for them.***  
**2 Peter 3:14-16 TLB**

Peter talks about the Lord's return and said that we must live peacefully with everyone, not sin and remember why we are waiting. We are given time to get the message of salvation – the good news – out to all nations! That's our assignment. But then Peter addresses those who have twisted scriptures with unusual interpretation and called them deliberately stupid.

Let me be clear, frank and direct. The whole Bible and all the scriptures are based on a law of separation;

- From the beginning, it separates good from bad or evil
- Light from darkness
- Wheat from tares
- Good fish from bad fish
- Wise from the foolish
- Righteousness from unrighteous

Those who are preaching that the Bride of Christ will go through His wrath, are misleading you and it is a false teaching. Just keep on reading and we will explain and define everything, not according to any man's opinion, but all based on what scripture teaches.

There are seven-dispensation schemes:

- **Innocence**  
Adam under probation prior to the Fall. Ends with expulsion from the Garden of Eden. Some refer to this period as the Adamic period or the dispensation of the Adamic covenant or Adamic law.
- **Conscience**  
From the **Fall to the Great Flood**. Ends with the worldwide deluge.
- **Human Government**  
After the Great Flood, humanity responsible to enact the death penalty. Ends with the dispersion at the Tower of Babel. Some use the term Noahide law in reference to this period of dispensation.
- **Promise**  
From Abraham to Moses. Ends with the refusal to enter Canaan and the 40 years of unbelief in the wilderness. Some use the terms

Abrahamic law or Abrahamic covenant in reference to this period of dispensation.

- **Law**  
From Moses to the crucifixion of Jesus Christ. Ends with the scattering of Israel in AD70. Some use the term Mosaic Law in reference to this period of dispensation.
- **Grace**  
From the cross to the rapture of the church. The rapture is followed by the wrath of God comprising the Great Tribulation. Some use the terms Age of grace or the church age for this dispensation.
- **Millennial Kingdom**  
A 1000 year reign of Christ on earth centered in Jerusalem. Ends with God's judgment on the final rebellion. This is the Judgment before the Great White Throne. This is at the end of the 1000 year Millennial reign.

#### ***Judgment Before the Great White Throne***

*And I saw a great white throne, and him that sat on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled away; and there was found no place for them. 12 And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; and the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is the book of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works. 13 And the sea gave up the dead which were in it; and death and hell delivered up the dead which were in them: and they were judged every man according to their works. 14 And death and hell were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second death. 15 And whosoever*

---

*was not found written in the book of life was cast into the lake of fire. **Revelation 20:11-15 KJV***

After the fall in the Garden of Eden, sin on the earth expanded in such a way that YEHÔVÂH reached a point of regret: Regretting the creation of man and deciding to wipe out the people on earth!

*When the LORD saw how wicked **everyone on earth was and how evil** their thoughts were all the time, 6 **he was sorry that he had ever made** them and put them on the earth. He was so filled with **regret** 7 that he said, "**I will wipe out these people I have created**, and also the animals and the birds, because I am sorry that I made any of them." **Genesis 6:5-7 KJV***

That dispensation came to an end. A **New One World Governmental Order** came into existence when Nimrod decided to build the Tower of Babel to prevent total destruction from another flood. And the Lord came down to see the city and the tower, which the children of men built.

*And the LORD said, Behold, the **people is one**, and they have all **one language**; and this they begin to do: and **now nothing will be restrained from them**, which they have imagined to do. 7 Go to, let us go down, and there confound their language, that they **may not understand one another's speech**. 8 So the LORD scattered them abroad from thence upon the face of all the earth: and they left off to build the city. 9 Therefore is the name of it called Babel; because the LORD did there confound the language of all the earth: and from thence did the LORD scatter them abroad upon the face of all the earth. **Genesis 11:6-9 KJV***

---



---

YEHÔVÂH destroyed and scattered them – ended that dispensation and started over with Abraham in the dispensation of the Abrahamic Covenant and the Mosaic Law dispensation.

Then YEHÔVÂH sent His son, Yahshua to make a full payment and atonement for all the sins of mankind – outpouring His Ruach – the Holy Spirit and established His **Ecclesia** – the Church on earth. This is the **dispensation of Grace**. But as all the other cycles of YEHÔVÂH, this cycle of grace will and shall also come to an end.

### **There is a dispensation of the fullness of time**

(To be discussed in more detail later)





## Part 1 The Church

In the previous section we mentioned the words “**church**”, “**bride**” and the “**Body of Christ**” several times. At a glance they are words and terminology that we use every day. However, I am going to define it clearly for the reader, as we in the Body of Christ, tend to use these words without fully understanding the meaning of it. Many in the Body of Christ are misled that you are insensitive for this truth. I pray that the Holy Spirit will reveal the whole truth to you as the truth will set you free.

### I asked myself where we missed it?

Jesus left His disciples with a very specific assignment. He did not leave them with His vision, mission, objectives, strategies, goals and an implementation plan on a document. It was a simple command that He issued:

**“Jesus gave His disciples all the power and authority to GO and teach all the nations, baptize the people and promised them that He will always be with them”**

*“And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, **All power is given unto me in heaven and in earth. 19 Go ye therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost: 20 Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you alway, even unto the end of the world. Amen”.** Matthew 28:18-20 KJV*

***“Go into the world and preach the gospel to everyone, baptize the people, cast out devils in my Name, you shall speak with new tongues, nothing shall harm you and lay hands on the sick that they shall recover”***

*And he said unto them, **Go ye into all the world, and preach the gospel to every creature. 16 He that believeth and is baptized shall be saved; but he that believeth not shall be damned. 17 And these signs shall follow them that believe; In my name shall they cast out devils; they shall speak with new tongues; 18 They shall take up serpents; and if they drink any deadly thing, it shall not hurt them; they shall lay hands on the sick, and they shall recover.** Mark 16:15-18 KJV*

That’s it! No doctrine, nothing – one simple sentence, but with all the power and authority that we will ever need. I have searched the scriptures and was unable to find a reference in the Bible where any Disciple or Apostle set up a group meeting to discuss what needed to be done. Neither could I find any example of “a pancake occasion” to raise funds for any of their work. NOTHING at all! I did however read how all of the disciple’s lives were in constant danger – not only occasionally – and how they were caught, beaten and thrown in jail because they did what Yahshua asked them to do. Take a few minutes to carefully read what Paul described as some of his sufferings – and think on it a while – compare it with our own sufferings today ..... are we suffering for spreading the good news at all?

***Five times I received from the Jews 40 lashes minus one. 25 Three times I was beaten with a stick, once I was pelted with stones, three times I was shipwrecked, and I drifted on***

*the sea for a day and a night. 26 I have traveled extensively and have been **endangered from rivers, robbers, my own people, and gentiles.** I've also been in **danger in the city**, in the **open country, at sea, from false brothers**, 27 **in toil and hardship, through many a sleepless night, through hunger, thirst, many periods of fasting, coldness, and nakedness.** 28 Besides everything else, I have a daily burden because of my anxiety about all the churches.*

**2 Corinthians 11:24-28 ISV**

Are you a member of the church? What has been your suffering for Christ Jesus? We murmur and complain day and night with a white bread under our arm (meaning most of us drive more than one car, sleep warm each night and haven't gone to bed without food). I am not trying to condemn anyone, but merely trying to give you some perspective and to tell you the truth.

A few months ago, I read the story about how people died in an attempt to translate the original text of the Bible into English. When I read it, I felt unease in my spirit.

- I asked myself; **why would the Romans try to kill 12 people - the Apostles - if they only preached the good news? What was the threat?**
- In the same way, I asked myself, **why would an institution kill one individual who translated the Bible into English? What was the threat?**

The more I discovered Biblical truths, the more I became aware of our spiritual blindness. Of course, all this is the work of the god of this world!

*In whom the god of this world hath **blinded the minds of them which believe not**, lest the light of the glorious gospel of Christ, who is the image of God, should shine unto them.*

**2 Corinthians 4:4 KJV**

*Having the **understanding darkened**, being alienated from the life of God through the ignorance that is in them, because of the blindness of their heart: **Ephesians 4:18 KJV***

Unfortunately people with good intentions who try to expose evil on earth, focus so deeply on the **fruit** of evil works, that they totally neglect the real problem that lies at the root. For example, the people who exposed homosexuality and sexual immorality in the Vatican a few years ago, focused on the priest's actions and what they have done to young boys. They wanted to see justice and as a result they ended up with a lot of bitterness. Instead, I believe in fully exposing the root problem of demonic forces at work.

***My Confession:***

*I totally understand this. As I researched this issue, anger slowly built up inside me and I had to stop to check my emotions. We are so quick to operate in the flesh – but Paul warned that the flesh leads us to death. This is precisely what the enemy wants. He influences people in such a way that it affects the righteous and they only want to see justice done. Slow is man to forgiveness.*

*But isn't it Yahshua who taught us to forgive – and if you do not forgive, how can My Father in heaven forgive you? You see the trap we fall into, is in our desire to punish the person, we let the devil get away. We need to start to learn to set our Godly anger towards the devil and*

---

*his principalities and set people free – to be hard on evil spirits and deal softly with God’s precious stones!*

Getting back to our question: **“What was the threat?”**

What was the real reason the disciples were persecuted and put to death in the end? Was it perhaps the same reason why individuals were put to death for translating the original scripts into English? YEHÔVÂH always points me back to the beginning if I want to get the full truth.

## THE BEGINNING

### So what is the beginning?

The Bible starts at Genesis 1:1 – In the Beginning.

It tells us the story of creation and at the end of the creation period, YEHÔVÂH Elohim made man and rested on the 7<sup>th</sup> day. Man was appointed to rule and to reign on earth, but instead man sinned and rebelled against YEHÔVÂH. It was a subtle move of the serpent to get power and authority on earth by misleading Adam & Eve to believe a lie. The moment they yielded unto him, they lost dominion and were cast out of the Garden of Eden. For a long time I didn’t understand Matthew 4 – how could the devil tell Yahshua, the son of YEHÔVÂH, that he would give Him all the kingdoms of the world if He bowed down and worshipped him? **Where did he get those kingdoms in the first place?**

*Once more the devil took him to a very high mountain and showed him all the kingdoms of the world, along with their splendor. 9 He told Jesus, "I will give you all these things if you will bow down and worship me!" 10 Then Jesus told him, "Go away, Satan! Because it is written, 'You must*

---

*worship the Lord your God and serve only him." 11 So the devil left him, and angels came and began ministering to him. **Matthew 4:8-10 ISV***

Adam & Eve gave it to him. Satan was now the legal title deed holder of the earth – he owns it and that makes him the **“god of this world”**. He thought he would take a short cut to Yahshua by saying: **“Okay, I give it back to You – but only if You bow before me”**

**The moral of the story is that it all boils down to POWER and DOMINION.**

He who controls the people with power through religion can possess the earth. Religion is the highest form of controlling people. And this is and has been satan’s plan from the beginning of creation.

## THE SON OF YEHÔVÂH

Then one day, Yahshua, the son of YEHÔVÂH was born. He willingly took all the sin of the world upon Himself, laid down his life as a first fruit offering before His Father. His Father accepted it and now Satan was in trouble! He lost his dominion which he received from Adam & Eve as Yahshua came down as a man, went into hell during his death and took back the title deed of the earth and the keys of life and death.

*Then Jesus came up and told them, "All authority in heaven and on earth has been given to me. **Matthew 28:18 KJV***

*All things have been entrusted to me by my Father. No one fully knows the Son except the Father, and no one fully knows*

*the Father except the Son and the person to whom the Son chooses to reveal him. **Matthew 11:27 KJV***

So, all things, all power and all authority were given to the SON, Yahshua, by the Father. Therefore, the Son could decide what to do with it and Yahshua decided to give back the power and the authority to His disciples – His church. As we see in Luke the scripture talks about “**power**”, but each use in the same verse has a different meaning. **Power – G1849** is the word **exousia** and **G1411** is the word **dunamis**.

*Behold, I give unto you **power** <sup>G1849</sup> to tread on **serpents and scorpions**, and over all the **power** <sup>G1411</sup> of the enemy: and **nothing shall by any means hurt you. Luke 10:19 KJV***

#### **G1849**

##### **exousia**

*ex-oo-see'-ah*

From G1832 (in the sense of *ability*); *privilege*, that is, (subjectively) *force*, **capacity**, *competency*, *freedom*, or (objectively) *mastery* (concretely *magistrate*, *superhuman*, *potentate*, *token of control*), delegated *influence*: - **authority**, *jurisdiction*, *liberty*, *power*, *right*, *strength*.

#### **G1411**

##### **dunamis**

*doo'-nam-is*

From G1410; **force** (literally or figuratively); specifically *miraculous power* (usually by implication a *miracle* itself): - *ability*, *abundance*, *meaning*, *might* (-ily, -y, -y deed), (worker of) *miracle* (-s), **power**, **strength**, *violence*, **mighty** (wonderful) *work*.

An example would be a traffic officer; he stops a car because of his authority and not because he has the power! He stands his ground and stops a car because the power to do it is backed up by the law. **We also have the authority - given to us by Jesus Christ to stand our ground - which is backed up by the power from the Throne of God!** The devil recognizes this authority and once we as believers give the command - **he has to leave! Authority is delegated power.**

God gave us this authority and power and we must use it. Jesus gave us as born-again believers more authority than even Adam & Eve had. They had authority over the earth, however after Christ rose from the dead, He had authority in **heaven, authority on earth** and **authority under the earth** - meaning the demonic realm and hell (Philippians 2:10). After Jesus resurrected but before He ascended, He turned to His disciples and said:

*And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, **All power is given unto me in heaven and in earth. 19 Go ye therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost: 20 Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and, lo, I am with you always, even unto the end of the world. Amen. Matthew 28:18***

The Word, therefore, is saying: "**in light of what I've just said**" - Jesus was basically telling His followers, the authority and power He has, He now gives to us - **GO** and continue doing His work, the work that He has begun! The authority we have as believers in Christ today, is superior to the authority Adam had. We now have authority over the demonic realm (Matthew 10:1, 7-8). Jesus gave us power and authority over the devil.

*Then he called his twelve disciples together, and gave them power and authority over all devils, and to cure diseases.*

**Luke 9:1**

Power here means that we have the ability **and** the might. We also have the authority to use that ability and might. But with that authority comes responsibility.

*Submit yourselves therefore to God. Resist the devil, and he will flee from you. James 4:7*

Many Christians aren't using the authority that's been given to them. When satan harasses them - maybe it's through sickness, disease, poverty, tragedy or other demonic attacks - they approach God as if they don't have any power or authority. The beg God saying: "Oh Lord, please change this situation - please get the devil off my back!" They don't realize that this isn't within God's authority - HE has given that to US. The Church cannot operate without Christ - **Christ is the Head of the Body** and His Church - the Ecclesia is the Body.

**God Almighty raised Jesus from the Dead - when we were still DEAD**

*And what is the exceeding greatness of his power to us-ward who believe, according to the working of his mighty power, 20 Which he wrought in Christ, when he raised him from the dead, and set him at his own right hand in the heavenly places, Ephesians 1:19*

**This act of God - when He raised Jesus from the dead, He also raised His Body - so then are we raised from the DEAD.**

*Even when we were dead in sins, hath quickened us together with Christ, (by grace ye are saved;) 6 And hath raised us up together, and made us sit together in heavenly places in Christ Jesus: Ephesians 2:5-6 KJV*

**Raising Jesus, the Head and His Body (the Church) from the dead and seated with Him, the authority is upon the Head (Jesus) and the Body (Church). The Body is Christ and we are members of that Body.**

SO, WE WILL RISE UP AND START DOING THE WORKS OF CHRIST

**THE CHURCH IS CHRIST**

*For as the body is one, and hath many members, and all the members of that one body, being many, are one body: so also is Christ. 1 Corinthians 12:12*

**By one Spirit, we are all baptized into one body (there is only one Body of Christ - all the different denominations are one in Christ).**

*For by one Spirit are we all baptized into one body, whether we be Jews or Gentiles, whether we be bond or free; and have been all made to drink into one Spirit. For the body is not one member, but many. 1 Corinthians 12:13*

**We are the body of Christ.**

*If the whole body were an eye, where were the hearing? If the whole were hearing, where were the smelling? 1 Corinthians 12:17*

To summarise this part, as it is critical for our further reading and analysis:

- The church is not a religious institution, but rather YEHÔVÂH's governmental structure to rule and reign on earth.
- As Yahshua received all the authority, He gave back our authority that Satan had received from Adam & Eve.
- Christ delegated His authority to his Ecclesia to preach the gospel, the good news of salvation, to cast out demons, to heal the sick, to raise the dead, to heal the broken hearted, to preach deliverance to the captives, to recover sight to the blind and to set at liberty those that are bruised.
- The Body of Christ cannot operate without the Head, Christ Jesus the Messiah.
- As Christ was crucified, buried, raised and seated at the right hand of the Father, so are we – the Church, crucified, buried, raised and seated with Christ.

YEHÔVÂH upholds everything by the power of His Word and NO darkness can and will come upon us – the true believer – the Church – His Ecclesia.

*and upholding all things by the word of his power  
Hebrews 1:3b*

YEHÔVÂH cannot go against His word – if so – the Universe will self-destruct.

We are in a battle against principalities, powers and rulers of darkness in high places.

*Finally, my brethren, **be strong in the Lord**, and in the power of his might. 11 Put on the **whole armour** of God, that ye may be able to stand **against the wiles of the devil**. 12 For we*

*wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high places. Ephesians 6:10 KJV*

**Scripture is clear to be strong, not in ourselves - but to be strong in the Lord.**

- He delegated his authority to us!
- The value of any authority depends on the force behind it (like the traffic officer - behind his authority is the law).

God Almighty is the **force behind the authority to tread on serpents and scorpions** (devil, demons, and evil spirits) and over all powers (forces & strength) of the enemy! The believer conscious of divine power behind him and of his own authority can face the enemy without fear or hesitation.

## WHO AM I?

In the answer to this question; “**Who say ye that I am?**” Yahshua asked His disciples, lies the **mystery of the “church”**.

Once we understand it, we fully grasp the reason why the Apostles were persecuted and put to death, also why the people who started to translate the Bible into English, were put to death.

*He saith unto them, **But whom say ye that I am?** 16 And Simon Peter answered and said, **Thou art the Christ, the Son of the living God.** 17 And Jesus answered and said unto him, **Blessed art thou, Simon Barjona: for flesh and blood hath not revealed it unto thee, but my Father which is in heaven.** 18 And I say also unto thee, **That thou art Peter, and upon this***

*rock I will build my church; and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it. **Matthew 16:15-18 KJV***

When Peter boldly answered that Yahshua is the Son of the living YEHÔVÂH – the Christ – the Messiah – he spoke a revelation. A revelation through the Holy Spirit came unto Peter to reveal the full truth to him.

*When Yahshua answered back – He was not at all (as so many falsely believes) referring to Peter as the rock, but Yahshua was saying that I will build My “church” on this revelation of “Who I Am” that you just received from My Father in heaven.*

## CHURCH

**What is it that Yahshua was referring to? Let us look at the meaning of the word “church”.**

“**Church**” comes from the **Old English** and German word pronounced “**kirche**.” In Scotland, it was “kirk.” The following entries are from the Oxford Universal English Dictionary:

**Church** [Old English cirice, circe; Middle English chereche, chiriche, cirche; whence churche, cherche, etc.: -Greek Kuriakon...]

**Kirk** The Northern English and Scottish form of CHURCH, in all its senses.

In the earlier **Greek**, It was pronounced “ku-ri-a-kos” or “ku-ri-a-kon.” The meaning of “Ku-ri-a-kos” is understood by its root:

**“Ku-ri-os,” which means “lord.”**

Thus, “kuriakos” (i.e., “church”) means “**pertaining to the lord.**” It refers to something that **pertains to**, or **belongs to**, a lord.

The Greek “Kyriakos” eventually came to be used in Old English form as “cirice” (Kee-ree-ke), then “churche” (kerke), and eventually “church” in its traditional pronunciation.

**A church, then, is correctly something that “pertains to, or belongs to, a lord.”**

Could it be that a church then could belong to any god? Of course, yes. We also have the church of Satan. It belongs to **a lord** (lower case).

When we search for the Greek word “kuriakos” – church in the Bible, it only appears twice in the New Testament.

*When ye come together therefore into one place, this is not to eat the Lord's <sup>G2960</sup> supper. **1 Corinthians 11:20***

*I was in the Spirit on the Lord's <sup>G2960</sup> day and heard behind me a great voice, as of a trumpet, **Revelation 1:10***

### G2960

kuriakos  
koo-ree-ak-os'

From G2962; belonging to the Lord (Jehovah or Jesus): - Lord's.

In both cases, the translators used it correctly by referring to the **Lord's Supper** and the **Lord's day** – kuriakos – **it belongs to the Lord**. Could it be that paganism subtly brought in the wrong words into our Bible just to further blind the eyes of God's people? At this point you might think that I am taking it too far, but just look at the word “**Lord**” and “**God**” in our

Bibles. The point I am trying to make is that neither **Lord** nor **God** are the names of the Father. When you stand in a Court of Law, the people call the judge or magistrate "**my lord**". First time I heard that I was completely shocked and thought to myself that I will never call Him "my lord" again. Let's not miss the point! How dare we call our FATHER "my lord" if that is not what his name is? Let me show you in scripture!

### **YEHÔVÂH said – that is my name**

You pronounce it "**ja-goe-aa**" and not "**ja-hou-va**" as many do.

Isa 42:8 I am the **LORD** <sup>H3068</sup> that is my name:

#### **H3068**

**yehôvâh**

*yeh-ho-vaw'*

Looking back into the original Aramaic Hebrew, the scripture clearly states that the original word is "**yehôvâh**" – **that is my name says YEHÔVÂH**. The original text does not state "Lord". That is paganism. So, if the Father says, my name is YEHÔVÂH, who do you think has the audacity to decide we will call him Lord and bring his name down to the level of our lords in court?

### **This will unfold as we continue to read...**

Back to our original word "church". Yahshua did not use the word "church" when He told His disciples on this rock He will build His "**church**". In Greek, the word for church is **ekklesia**. You can confirm this for yourself – it is not something I made up!

*And I say also unto thee, That thou art Peter, and **upon this rock, I will build my church** <sup>G1577</sup>, and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it. **Matthew16:18 KJV***

#### **G1577**

ekklesia

*ek-klay-see'-ah*

From a compound of G1537 and a derivative of G2564; **a calling out**, that is, (concretely) a popular *meeting*, especially a religious **congregation** (Jewish *synagogue*, or Christian community of members on earth or saints in heaven or both): - **assembly**, church.

When you do a search for the word "church" in the KJV, it appears 80 times in the New Testament. All of them with the reference G1577 – **ekklesia!** "**Ecclesia**" is an entirely different word with a completely different meaning than "**kuriakos**." Now, as you can see, we have a major problem on our hands. The translators broke the rules in a serious way. When they inserted the word "**church**" into the English translations, they were not translating the Greek word "**kuriakos**", as one might expect. Rather, they were substituting a completely different Greek word. This was dishonest! The word "**church**" would have been an acceptable translation for the Greek word "**kuriakos**." However, not by the wildest imagination of the most liberal translator can it ever be an acceptable translation for the Greek word "**ekklesia**." Are you following this?

### **Just start to think for yourself – WHY would they do this?**

Obviously – we have a problem here.



## TRUE MEANING

So, if Yahshua was not referring to **kuriakos**, but rather to **ecclesia** – what was He talking about? What was the true meaning of His words?

Let's look at the meaning of **ekklesia** in the original Greek again– it means “a calling out”, “congregation” or “assembly”. It refers to “called-out ones” and is a **governmental term**.

This concept was used by the Romans and this was how Caesar developed such a powerful government - **the senate** - the **ecclesia** - was like the cabinet in a modern democracy. These individuals were **handpicked** by the emperor to receive his thoughts, his desires, his passion and his intent.

- Their job was to take the **mind of the king** and **turn it into legislation** that could be implemented in the kingdom.
- In other words - they were to know his mind and see that everything **he wished was carried out!**

This meant that they had to stay in close contact with him. They had to talk to him and he had to give them information about what he wanted in the kingdom.

*Jesus used the word **ecclesia** to describe the body of followers that He was establishing.*

It tells us two things:

- **The word church itself is a political rather than a religious term!**

- **This entire discussion about keys and about binding and loosing is not a religious, but a political discussion.**

The very next verse Yahshua was referring to the keys of the kingdom of heaven.

*And I will **give unto thee the keys of the kingdom of heaven**: and whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven. 20 Then charged he his disciples that they should tell no man that he was Jesus the Christ.*  
**Matthew 16:19-20 KJV**

**In the same way, Caesar is lord of his government.**

*Jesus was saying “I also will build My cabinet on the fact that I am the Christ - the anointed King - the Lord of lords and Son of the living God - on the rock of your confession of who I am - I will build My government!”*  
*“I will build My senate - My cabinet, My administrators who will carry out My wishes and My will”*

So, Yahshua established not a **religion, but a political force!**

*The **ecclesia** - therefore - is a secret group entrusted with secret information critical for the operation of the Kingdom. This group will be so powerful that even the "gates of hades will not*

**overcome it". Another way to translate that is "the gates of hell will not prove stronger than it".**

*And I say also unto thee, That thou art Peter, and upon this rock I will build my church; and the **gates of hell shall not prevail against it. Matthew 16:18 KJV***

Holy Spirit, please grant my beloved reader revelation knowledge concerning this truth.

**Even hell itself will not be as strong as the ecclesia that Jesus is establishing!**

Wow – this is profound. I hope you grab hold of this, my friend.

**Yahshua just gave them an assignment which was in direct conflict with the Roman Empire. You are now my Cabinet to establish my Government and Kingdom on Earth. I am your King and not Caesar anymore.**

What was this "secret information" that Jesus gave His cabinet?

**Just after Jesus said "on this rock I will build my ecclesia" - He said He will give you the keys of the kingdom of heaven.**

*And I will give unto thee the **keys of the kingdom of heaven:** and whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven. **Matthew 16:19 KJV***

He said the **keys OF the Kingdom** and not the **keys TO the Kingdom!**

- We are already in the Kingdom as citizens (born again believers).

- The keys that He wants to give to us is to unlock the power of the Kingdom and make it work in our lives.
- Only Kingdom citizens have these keys - it is a prerequisite for getting them.
- This means that we who are Kingdom citizens are supposed to be operating on a level that blows other people's minds.
- We should have access to a power that mystifies those who are not yet in the Kingdom.
- We are supposed to be living life at a certain level where we are tapping into resources that others can't explain!!

### **Knowledge of the Secrets**

The key to keys is not having keys. The key to keys is KNOWLEDGE - knowing what the keys are for and how to use them.

*And he said, Unto you, it is given to know the **mysteries of the kingdom** of God: but to others in parables; that seeing they might not see, and hearing they might not understand.*

**Luke 8:10 KJV**

***He said, The knowledge of the secrets of the Kingdom of God has been given to you Luke 8:10 NIV***

The Kingdom of heaven is not a secret society - but it's keys have to be learned. Man does not know how miracles work - but Jesus said "these are no miracles: I'm just using keys - I know how to put them in the locks, and they are unlocking **healing**, unlocking **peace** and unlocking **authority**. Watch ME and you will see the Kingdom at work - and also how it should work for you. My Father has given you the knowledge of the secrets of the

Kingdom. I will teach you how to use the keys. No doubt - the Kingdom was supposed to work for His ecclesia just as it worked for Him - for on the night before His death He told them:

*Verily, verily, I say unto you, **He that believeth on me, the works that I do shall he do also; and greater works than these shall he do; because I go unto my Father. 13 And whatsoever ye shall ask in my name, that will I do, that the Father may be glorified in the Son. 14 If ye shall ask any thing in my name, I will do it. John 14:12 KJV***

Jesus said - if you pray and ask anything in Jesus' name - I will do it!

This is not to gratify our own selfish wants and desires! We do not have authority over this. Jesus used all the keys to help people - People are the true riches!! In Matt 14:16-21 Jesus multiplied the 2 fish and 5 loaves of bread to see if His disciples picked up on the secrets. In the Kingdom of Heaven, we walk not by sight. but by Faith. Once you learn these secrets we will never say again: "All I have is this?" Through prayer in Jesus' name - He unlocks Heaven's warehouse. The King Himself draws forth from its abundance and gives it to us - and we then give it to others.

**The knowledge of the secrets of the kingdom of God has been given to you.**

## THE KINGDOM

The temptation is high to tell you about the King and His Kingdom. Unfortunately, this is outside the scope of this book. However, some background is necessary to fully grasp and understand what Yahshua was establishing on earth when He told His disciples "on this rock will I build my government".

Jesus and his disciples had preached the Kingdom.

**We are now supposed to preach only one message - The Kingdom of God.**

The Gospel is NOT asking Jesus to come into your heart. Studying Scripture will not reveal a single reference to a person asking Jesus to come into their heart. This is not to say that a believer doesn't have Jesus in their hearts. But we trying to come up with a formula - twisting scriptures into believing so. Not even is the Gospel about asking Jesus to be your personal saviour - if you are a believer, then Jesus is your personal saviour! Again, looking at Scripture - there is not one example of Jesus saying that we should ask Him to be our personal saviour. The Bible says - saved by Grace, Repent, Believe, turn to God, His death, resurrection, Holy Spirit and confess Jesus is Lord - Son of Lord - the Christ - to be converted! I know I just shocked your theology, but this is the truth and is what the Bible teaches us.

All the scriptures are an inspiration by YEHÔVÂH and profitable for instruction and correction.

*Every Scripture is God-breathed (given by **His inspiration**) and **profitable for instruction**, for reproof and conviction of sin, for **correction** of error and discipline in obedience, [and] for **training in righteousness** (in holy living, in conformity to God's will in thought, purpose, and action), **2 Timoty 3:16 KJV***

What is it that brings the unity that makes sense of the entire Word of God? What was the message that Jesus taught - and His 12 disciples and the 72 He sends out and all other people? What was Paul preaching?

**That the God of heaven shall set up a Kingdom – an everlasting Kingdom.**

*And in the days of these [final ten] kings shall the **God of heaven set up a kingdom** which shall **never be destroyed**, nor shall its **sovereignty be left to another people**; but it shall break and crush and consume all these kingdoms and it shall stand forever. [Daniel 7:14-17; Luke 1:31-33; Revelation 11:15] Daniel 2:44 KJV*

*I saw in the night visions, and behold, **on the clouds of the heavens came One like a Son of man**, and He came to the Ancient of Days and was presented before Him. 14 And there was given Him [the Messiah] **dominion and glory and kingdom**, that all **peoples, nations, and languages** should serve Him. His dominion is an **everlasting dominion** which shall not pass away, and **His kingdom is one which shall not be destroyed**. [Revelation 5:1-10.] Daniel 7:13-14*

The book of Daniel already prophesied this – His Kingdom is an everlasting kingdom.

*But the saints of the Most High [God] shall **receive the kingdom and possess the kingdom forever**, even forever and ever. [Romans 8:17; 1 Peter 2:9; Revelation 3:21] Daniel 7:18 KJV*

*And the kingdom and the dominion and the **greatness of the kingdom under the whole heavens** shall be given to the people of the saints of the Most High; **His kingdom is an***

***everlasting kingdom**, and all the dominions shall serve and obey Him. Daniel 7:27 KJV*

**The Government - Kingdom shall be on His shoulder.**

Seven hundred years before - Prophet Isaiah was announcing the coming of the King and his Kingdom. A son is born - He will have a government - He is the Prince of Peace - coming from David - sitting on the throne of David. God gave David a promise - after him - there will be another final King - the Everlasting Kingdom and Reign. He will rule with the sceptre of righteousness!

*For to us a Child is born, to us a **Son** is given; and the **government shall be upon His shoulder**, and His name shall be called Wonderful Counselor, Mighty God, Everlasting Father [of Eternity], **Prince of Peace**. [Isa. 25:1; 40:9-11; Matt. 28:18; Luke 2:11.] 7 Of the increase of **His government and of peace there shall be no end, upon the throne of David** and over his **kingdom**, to establish it and to uphold it with justice and with righteousness from the [latter] time forth, even forevermore. The zeal of the Lord of hosts will perform this. **Isaiah 9:6 AMPC***

*[Daniel 2:44; 1 Corinthians 15:25-28; Hebrews 1:8]*

I'll give you a sign - this is the sign - Immanuel - God is with you.

*Therefore the Lord Himself **shall give you a sign**: Behold, the young woman who is unmarried and a virgin shall conceive and bear a son, and shall call his name **Immanuel** [God with*

us]. [Isa. 9:6; Jer. 31:22; Mic. 5:3-5; Matt. 1:22, 23.] **Isaiah 7:14 KJV**

When Jesus preached the Kingdom on earth during His ministry time, the Jews did not ask Him out about this. They knew from the prophets that the Messiah had come to establish His everlasting kingdom on earth. That was precisely what they were waiting for, that the Messiah will come and sit on the throne of David and destroy their rulers, the Roman Empire.

It was when Jesus did not destroy the Roman Empire that they rejected Him and killed Him and still believe to this day that Jesus is not the Messiah. Their Messiah was supposed to sit on David's throne in Jerusalem and reign. Yes, even John the Baptist started to doubt when he was in prison. Image that – John the Baptist witness how the Holy Ghost came upon Yahshua and the Father declared “**this is My beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased**” (And Jesus, when he was baptized, went up straightway out of the water: and, lo, the heavens were opened unto him, and he saw the Spirit of God descending like a dove, and lighting upon him: 17 And lo a voice from heaven, saying, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased. Matthew 3:16 KJV), doubt later and ask: “**Are You really the Messiah, or do we look for another?**”

*Now when John had heard in the prison the works of Christ, he sent two of his disciples, 3 And said unto him, Art thou he that should come, or do we look for another? Matthew 11:2 KJV*

**Jesus began to preach: Just after His baptism, He started with His ministry in Capernaum.**

When Jesus started His ministry, He also preached the kingdom.

*From that time Jesus began to preach, crying out, Repent (change your mind for the better, heartily amend your ways,*

*with abhorrence of your past sins), for the kingdom of heaven is at hand. Matthew 4:17 KJV*

*And He went about all Galilee, teaching in their synagogues and preaching the good news (Gospel) of the kingdom, and healing every disease and every weakness and infirmity among the people. Matthew 4:23 KJV*

Everything Jesus preached was about the Kingdom - Repent - the Kingdom has arrived - referring to Himself! Look at the message around the healing - His gospel was not healing - it was KINGDOM.

*Now after John was arrested and put in prison, Jesus came into Galilee, preaching the good news (the Gospel) of the kingdom of God, 15 And saying, The [appointed period of] time is fulfilled (completed), and the kingdom of God is at hand; repent (have a change of mind which issues in regret for past sins and in change of conduct for the better) and believe (trust in, rely on, and adhere to) the good news (the Gospel). Mark 1:14*

Jesus was saying this was what He came for!

*But He said to them, I must preach the good news (the Gospel) of the kingdom of God to the other cities [and towns] also, for I was sent for this [purpose]. Luke 4:43*

Jesus commands the 12 to do the same - giving to them power and authority. He demonstrated to them how His kingdom works and how to establish it on earth.

*SOON AFTERWARD, [Jesus] went on through towns and villages, preaching and bringing the good news (the Gospel) of the kingdom of God. And the Twelve [apostles] were with Him, Luke 8:1*

*THEN JESUS called together the Twelve [apostles] and gave them power and authority over all demons, and to cure diseases, Luke 9:1*

*And departing, they went about from village to village, preaching the Gospel and restoring the afflicted to health everywhere. Luke 9:6*

He commissions the 70 - 72 to preach the same message!

*NOW AFTER this the Lord chose and appointed seventy others and sent them out ahead of Him, two by two, into every town and place where He Himself was about to come (visit). Luke 10:1 KJV*

*And He said to them, The harvest indeed is abundant [there is much ripe grain], but the farmhands are few. Pray therefore the Lord of the harvest to send out laborers into His harvest. Luke 10:2 KJV*

*And heal the sick in it and say to them, The kingdom of God has come close to you. Luke 10:9 KJV*

He even commanded them who wanted to bury the dead, to bring the kingdom!

*But Jesus said to him, Allow the dead to bury their own dead; but as for you, go and publish abroad throughout all regions the kingdom of God. Luke 9:60*

Phillip preached the kingdom and when they heard the good news of the Kingdom, they were baptized.

*But when they believed the good news (the Gospel) about the kingdom of God and the name of Jesus Christ (the Messiah) as Philip preached it, they were baptized, both men and women. Acts 8:12 KJV*

Paul preach the Kingdom of God.

*And he went into the synagogue and for three months spoke boldly, persuading and arguing and pleading about the kingdom of God. 9 But when some became more and more stubborn (hardened and unbelieving), discrediting and reviling and speaking evil of the Way [of the Lord] before the congregation, he separated himself from them, taking the disciples with him, and went on holding daily discussions in the lecture room of Tyrannus from about ten o'clock till three. Acts 19:8 KJV*

Paul showed them the coming of the Messiah from the time of Moses, when the Law came and the prophets proclaimed and announced the coming of Christ.

*So when they had set a day with him, they came in large numbers to his lodging. And he fully set forth and explained the matter to them from morning until night, testifying to*

**the kingdom of God** and trying to persuade them concerning **Jesus both from the Law of Moses and from the Prophets.**  
**24 And some were convinced and believed** what he said, and others did not believe. **Acts 28:23 KJV**

The god of this world blinded the unbelievers' minds so that they could not see the truth. People came under the domain of satan.

*For the **god of this world has blinded the unbelievers' minds** [that they should not discern the truth], preventing them from seeing the illuminating light of the Gospel of the glory of Christ (the Messiah), Who is the Image and Likeness of God. **2 Corinthians 4:4 KJV***

Jesus said "I came to destroy the works of the devil". The King has arrived. It is an attack on Satan's domain.

*He that committeth sin is of the devil; for the devil sinneth from the beginning. **For this purpose the Son of God was manifested, that he might destroy the works of the devil.***  
**1 John 3:8 KJV**

The Kingdom will come like a mustard seed - it will manifest like a large tree - it will overcome all governments where righteousness will dwell. We must bring people out of the domain of Satan. Turn from the authority of Satan to the authority of God.

***To open their eyes, and to turn them from darkness to light, and from the power of Satan unto God, that they may***

*receive forgiveness of sins, and inheritance among them which are sanctified by faith that is in me. **Acts 26:18 KJV***

In this fallen world there are 2 kinds of people - those under the authority of God - and the children of the evil one - coming under his authority by not repenting.

*He answered, He Who sows the **good seed is the Son of Man.***  
**38 The field is the world, and the good seed means the children of the kingdom; the darnel is the children of the evil one,** **39 And the enemy who sowed it is the devil.** *The harvest is the close and consummation of the age, and the reapers are angels. **Matthew 13:37 KJV***

It was after Jesus, the Apostles and Paul saw that the Jews rejected the message, that they turned to the Gentiles. They do did hear, nor did they understand because their hearts were hardened – their souls were dulled - stupid.

*And as they disagreed among themselves, they began to leave, [but not before] Paul had added one statement [more]: **The Holy Spirit was right in saying through Isaiah the prophet to your forefathers:** **26 Go to this people and say to them, You will indeed hear and hear with your ears but will not understand, and you will indeed look and look with your eyes but will not see** [not perceive, have knowledge of or become acquainted with what you look at, at all]. **27 For the heart (the understanding, the soul) of this people has grown dull (stupid, hardened, and calloused), and their ears are heavy and hard of hearing and they have shut tight their eyes, so that they may not perceive and have knowledge***

*and become acquainted with their eyes and hear with their ears and understand with their souls and turn [to Me and be converted], that I may heal them. [Isa. 6:9, 10.] Acts 28:25-27*  
**AMPC**

Paul stayed at his own expense – to teach them the KINGDOM of GOD.

*So let it be understood by you then that [this message of] **the salvation of God has been sent to the Gentiles, and they will listen** [to it]! [Ps. 67:2.] 29 And when he had said these things, the Jews went away, arguing and disputing among themselves. 30 **After this Paul lived there for two entire years [at his own expense] in his own rented lodging, and he welcomed all who came to him, 31 Preaching to them the kingdom of God and teaching them about the Lord Jesus Christ with boldness and quite openly, and without being molested or hindered. Acts 28:28-31 AMPC***

Jesus said Himself - from Moses to John the Baptist the Law and the Prophets were preached - but NOW “I am here to preach the good news - that is the Gospel - of the Kingdom of God”.

***Until John came, there were the Law and the Prophets; since then the good news (the Gospel) of the kingdom of God is being preached, and everyone strives violently to go in [would force his own way rather than God's way into it]. Luke 16:16 AMPC***

Kingdom must be preached to all the Nations.

***And this good news of the kingdom (the Gospel) will be preached throughout the whole world as a testimony to all***

***the nations, and then will come the end. Matthew 24:14***  
**AMPC**

Even Pilate and the Jews fully understood that Christ was a King.

***THEN THE whole assembly of them got up and conducted [Jesus] before Pilate. 2 And they began to accuse Him, asserting, We found this Man perverting (misleading, corrupting, and turning away) our nation and forbidding to pay tribute to Caesar, saying that He Himself is Christ (the Messiah, the Anointed One), a King! Luke 23:1-2 AMPC***

Paul said that there was another king – other than Caesar - His name is Jesus (the reason why they wanted to kill Jesus).

***But when they failed to find them, they dragged Jason and some of the brethren before the city authorities, crying, These men who have turned the world upside down have come here also, 7 And Jason has received them to his house and privately protected them! And they are all ignoring and acting contrary to the decrees of Caesar, [actually] asserting that there is another king, one Jesus! Acts 17:6-7 AMPC***

Paul was speaking to the Gentiles in his books – they weren’t addressed to Jews who understood the kingdom. In all of his teachings he conveys the same message, but not necessarily using kingdom terminology. Change in your hearts - repentance - saved by grace – deliverance from the enemy of your soul.

The King and His Kingdom is about the King & His domain (which He rules – those that accepted Him - those that came out of darkness).



---

**God acted through Jesus Christ to deliver man from the bondage of  
Satan**

**The battle is over**

I think you are getting the picture here. The disciples preached a message of another kingdom and they had to establish a government on earth – the government of the Kingdom of Heaven. At the end, Jesus will come back, during His second coming, this time not as a “lamb” for sin, but as the Lion of Judah for those who are eagerly, constantly and patiently waiting and expecting HIM! There will be a separation - and God’s new Kingdom will manifest everlasting into eternity.

*Even so it is that Christ, having been offered to take upon Himself and bear as a burden the sins of many once and once for all, **will appear a second time, not to carry any burden of sin nor to deal with sin, but to bring to full salvation those who are [eagerly, constantly, and patiently] waiting for and expecting Him. Hebrews 9:28 AMPC***

There is still much to say about this subject, but let us move on!

**THE APOSTLES**

Now, this makes perfect sense!

The disciples fully understood what Yahshua was talking about and when they started to implement His assignment, introducing another King and Kingdom with a different set of rules, they became a threat to the Roman Empire. They were kingdom builders. They were forming civil bodies that

---

no longer looked to Caesar as their king. They were forming civil outposts for Christ’s conquering army. They were at war!

**Imagine this:** only 12 people that started to preach another Gospel, became a threat to the Roman Empire. Imagine 12 people rising in a country, starting to establish this new government on earth – the Kingdom of Heaven - in such a way that they also become a threat to the country’s government?

When Caesar heard this – of course, he was very upset and started to persecute them. They were a direct threat to him! Paul & Silas weren’t “**church builders**” like preachers today claim. They weren’t proselytizing people from one church or synagogue to another. **They were kingdom builders.** They were dethroning rules in the minds of the people and alienating them from the mental hold Caesar had upon them through heathenistic (central) government. They were teaching the principles of Christian government. They were putting forth the call of God to whoever would hear and obey, and those whose hearts responded to the call became citizens of Christ’s kingdom and joined themselves to the ecclesia, or community of believers.

Can you now see how important ONE WORD in the Bible can be! And when translators deliberately substituted another word with a completely different meaning than the original text, one must ask yourself, what is there to be hidden? Now we know.

**We are a military governmental order, representing the Kingdom of  
Heaven on Earth!**

As we shall illustrate, later on, the enemy fully understood this concept and I believe that this is the reason why the devil tries to hide this profound truth for as long as possible from the believer. Not having a clear understanding of the word “church”, thus weakening the Body of Christ to become powerless and ending up as not being a threat to the kingdom of darkness!

## ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH

Before we can jump to the reason why translators were just murdered for their attempts to translate the Bible to English, let us first have a look into the background of the Roman Catholic Church. The reason for this is to see what happened after the 12 Apostles, to see what put the church in such a dark age?

*From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia*

The **history of the Catholic Church** begins with the teachings of Jesus Christ (c. 4 BC – c. AD 30), who lived in the Herodian Tetrarchy (later formed into the Roman province of Judea (Roman province) by the Roman Empire). The Catholic Church teaches that it is the continuation of the early Christian community established by Jesus Christ, that its **bishops** are the **successors of Jesus's apostles**, and the Bishop of Rome, also known as the **Pope**, is the **sole successor to Saint Peter** who was appointed by Jesus in the New Testament as head of the church and ministered in Rome. By the end of the 2nd century, **bishops** began **congregating in regional synods to resolve doctrinal and policy issues**. By the 3rd century, the bishop of Rome began to act as a court of appeals for problems that other bishops could not resolve.

**Christianity** spread throughout the early Roman Empire, **despite persecutions due to conflicts with the pagan state religion**. In 313, the struggles of the Early Church were lessened by the legalization of Christianity by the Emperor Constantine I. In 380, under Emperor Theodosius I, Catholicism became the **state religion** of the **Roman Empire by the decree of the Emperor**, which would persist until the fall of the Western Empire, and later, with the Eastern Roman Empire, until the Fall of Constantinople. During this time, the period of the Seven Ecumenical Councils) there were considered five primary sees (jurisdictions within the Catholic Church) according to Eusebius: Rome, Constantinople, Antioch, Jerusalem and Alexandria, known as the Pentarchy.

## DECEPTIONS

Just with these few paragraphs, we can already see the subtleness again – the “**bishops**” are successors to Jesus’ apostles? Bishop of Rome is called the **Pope** is now the **sole successor to the Apostle Peter** – who was appointed by Jesus in the New Testament as **head of the church**?

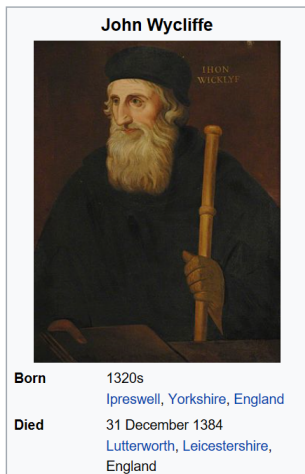
***How twisted can it get? I thought Jesus said “I am the Head of the Church and you are My body”. Yahshua did not appoint Peter as the head of any church!***

Look at the opposite methods – the Bishops began congregating in regional synods to resolve doctrinal and policy issues. Satan realised that he lost the battle and must do something to infiltrate the system to try and build his own kingdom, deceiving people to follow him. This is what it is all about. I hope that you start seeing the picture here.

Remember our opening statement that it is all about control and power. If we can control the people with religion we can establish a one world system and a one world religion where we praise and worship altogether our gods. Satan's plan to come back again. As part of the Roman Empire System, the Roman Catholic Church was established as a **religious institution** to control and to manipulate the masses. Very few could read, so the Pope was telling the people what the Word of God says and they had to believe it. So, the Roman Catholic Church started telling people that the church was an institution, it must be administrated by the Priest, that penance is a prerequisite for the forgiveness of sin and that salvation is given only when one participates in the seven sacraments. *(Which of course all above-mentioned is in total opposite of what the Word of God is telling us).* With this background, let us take a look what happened with a few saints when they started to translate the original text into English.

## WYCLIFFE

**John Wycliffe** (1320s – 31 December 1384) was an English scholastic



philosopher, theologian, Biblical translator, reformer, and seminary professor at Oxford. He was an influential dissident within the Roman Catholic priesthood during the 14th century. Wycliffe attacked the privileged status of the clergy, which was central to their powerful role in England. He then attacked the luxury and pomp of local parishes and their ceremonies. Wycliffe was also an advocate for translation of the Bible into the vernacular. He completed a

translation directly from the Vulgate into Middle English in the year 1382, now known as Wycliffe's Bible. It is probable that he personally translated the Gospels of Matthew, Mark, Luke, and John; and it is possible he translated the entire New Testament, while his associates translated the Old Testament. Wycliffe's Bible appears to have been completed by 1384, with additional updated versions being done by Wycliffe's assistant John Purvey and others in 1388 and 1395.

**Wycliffe had come to regard the scriptures as the only reliable guide to the truth about God and maintained that all Christians should rely on the Bible rather than on the teachings of popes and clerics. He said that there was no scriptural justification for the papacy.**

Theologically, his preaching expressed a strong belief in predestination that enabled him to declare an "**invisible church of the elect**", made up of those predestined to be saved, rather than in the "visible" Catholic Church. To Wycliffe, the Church was the totality of those who are predestined to blessedness. No one who is eternally lost has a part in it. There is one universal Church, and outside of it, there is no salvation. His first tracks and greater works of ecclesiastical-political content defended the privileges of the State. By 1379 in his *De ecclesia* ("On the Church"), Wycliffe clearly claimed the supremacy of the king over the priesthood. He rejected the concept of purgatory and disapproved of clerical celibacy, pilgrimages, the selling of indulgences and praying to saints. So far as his polemics accord with those of earlier antagonists of the papacy, it is fair to assume that he was not ignorant of them and was influenced by them. It was Wycliffe who recognised and formulated one of the two major formal principles of the Reformation—the unique authority of the Bible for the belief and life of the Christian

In keeping with Wycliffe's belief that **scripture was the only authoritative** reliable guide to the **truth about God**, he became involved in efforts to **translate the Bible into English**. While Wycliffe is credited, it is not possible exactly to define his part in the translation, which was based on the Vulgate. There is no doubt that it was his initiative, and that the success of the project was due to his leadership. **Leading academics, like John Wycliffe, began to publicly attack the corruption of the Catholic clergy.** Besides being a priest, Wycliffe was well educated in math, natural science, and ecclesiastical law. Yet his life's passion was knowing the Bible. He made it the focus of his graduate work. By 1377, Wycliffe's stirring lectures and sermons had become enormously popular with the nobles and common people. **He was gifted with a brilliant and enquiring mind and a willingness to clearly debate what he was learning from Scripture. As a result, he became the Catholic elite's number-one enemy in England. His knowledge of Scripture and his popularity put him in constant danger of execution.**

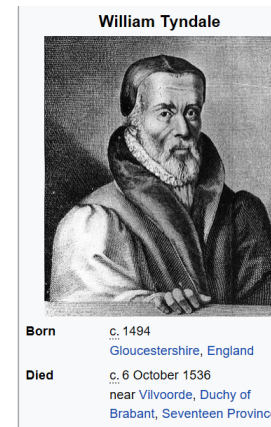
He clearly and constantly showed that the **Catholic Church was in conflict with Christianity's foundational document, the Bible**. Wycliffe skillfully set out to **remove the papacy's chain on Scripture by making it available to all the people of England—in their own language**. In the years before his death in 1384, he increasingly argued for Scriptures as the authoritative center of Christianity, that the claims of the papacy were unhistorical, that monasticism was irredeemably corrupt, and that the moral unworthiness of priests invalidated their office and sacraments.

In 1380, Wycliffe and a group of scholars began to translate the Latin Bible into English. In addition, garnered with the full protection of the English nobility and Parliament, Wycliffe published many tracts that exposed the unbiblical teachings of the Catholic Church and the clergy's corrupt

practices. Wycliffe wrote, "All Christians, and lay lords, in particular, ought to know holy writ and to defend it." He proclaimed the right to make the Bible available for everyone. The literary achievements of Wycliffe's last days, such as the *Triialogus*, stand at the peak of the knowledge of his day. His last work, the *Opus evangelical*, the last part of which he named in characteristic fashion "Of Antichrist", remained uncompleted. While he was saying Mass in the parish church on Holy Innocents' Day, 28 December 1384, he suffered a stroke and died as the year ended. Wycliffe was 64 years old. It is interesting to note that Wycliffe himself escaped martyrdom when he died of a stroke in 1384. **Yet, in 1428, in a weird and absurd ceremony, Wycliffe's bones were exhumed and burned by the Catholic clergy, and his ashes were tossed into a nearby stream—in an effort to stop the movement for vernacular Bibles. That ridiculous effort failed.**

## TYNDALE

Wycliffe Bible was the first major attempt to translate the Bible into English. More than a century later, **William Tyndale** made another attempt to translate the Bible into English. He, too, was declared a heretic. **He was strangled to death and his body burned at the stake.** But prior to his arrest in 1535, and subsequently being tortured and killed in 1536, Tyndale had made good progress in translating the Bible. He was helped by associates who shared his vision of bringing God's Word to the common people.



By the time of Tyndale's death, he had translated the entire New Testament, the whole of the Pentateuch, and the Book of Jonah in the Old

Testament. But eager Bible students were waiting for more. They would not be disappointed.

Tyndale's translations were condemned in England, where his work was banned and copies burned. **Catholic officials**, prominently Thomas More, charged that he had **purposely mistranslated the ancient texts in order to promote anti-clericalism and heretical views**. In particular they cited the terms "**church**", "**priest**", "**do penance**" and "**charity**", which became in the Tyndale translation "**congregation**", "**senior**" (changed to "elder" in the revised edition of 1534), "**repent**" and "**love**", challenging key doctrines of the Roman Church.

Betrayed to church officials in 1536, he was defrocked in an elaborate public ceremony and turned over to the civil authorities to be strangled to death and burned at the stake. His last words are said to have been,

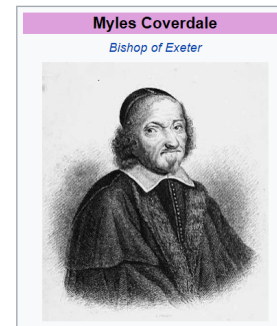
**"Lord! Open the King of England's eyes."**

When Luther's books were banned at Cambridge, revolutionary-thinking students such as William Tyndale, a priest, theologian and gifted linguist, fled the university. Sympathetic to Luther's views, Tyndale intended to translate the Bible into English from fresh sources following in the tradition of Erasmus. **When denied approval by English Catholic Church authorities**, he found **financial support** for his translation project through well-known Lollard Humphrey Monmouth, a wealthy cloth merchant, who provided him with food and shelter. Word spread rapidly through academic circles that Tyndale had begun his translation. **Tyndale was a linguistic genius. He was proficient in eight languages.** Although he used Erasmus's Greek New Testament as a foundation, his translation was thoroughly original. His intensive labor produced an English translation

that was so astoundingly clear that common people could easily read and understand it. He had a true gift for transmitting the original meaning from one language to another. Much of his New Testament translation still appears as originally written in today's King James Bible. Authorities could not short-circuit the demand for Tyndale's work. **They resorted to buying copies simply to burn them.** The battle over the Bible became very bloody. Many, including Tyndale, who was betrayed by a friend, lost their lives fighting for the right to have the Bible in their native tongue. Tyndale was never able to finish the Old Testament. The calculated ecclesiastical destruction of Tyndale's first translation of the New Testament was so thorough that only three copies survive. One is housed in the British National Library.

## COVERDALE

Following Tyndale's arrest, his work was continued to completion by



**Myles Coverdale.** Coverdale's Bible, therefore, has the distinction of being the first complete translation of the whole Bible into English, containing both the Old and New Testaments. The English-speaking world now had what they had always wanted - the entire Bible in English. They could now finally read the Bible for themselves. So, who

was Myles Coverdale? How did he manage to complete the work that Tyndale had started? Let us provide the background necessary to understand this exciting story. Like Tyndale, Coverdale was born in the late 1400s (1488, to be exact). Like Wycliffe, he came from Yorkshire in England. He, too, was educated at Cambridge. He became Bachelor of Canon

Law in 1513 and a Priest at Norwich in 1514. But, in England, Coverdale had assisted in the defense of Robert Barnes, who was tried for heresy in 1526 and (like Tyndale) burned at the stake. Fearing for his own life, Coverdale fled England and went to Europe, settling in Antwerp. And there, like Tyndale before him, Coverdale met with other Reformers, such as **Martin Luther**, who wanted to translate the Bible from Latin into German. Coverdale knew of Tyndale's work and was ideally positioned to continue it. But Coverdale was not a linguist, and he was not proficient in Hebrew or Greek. Coverdale, therefore, made use of Tyndale's existing work, including Tyndale's 1534 New Testament, but translated the remaining books of the Old Testament and the Apocrypha from a combination of the Latin Vulgate and German translations such as Luther's Bible and the Swiss-German Zürich Bible.

Meanwhile, in England, while Coverdale was in Europe working on his new translation, a boy in Norwich was burned alive for possessing a single sheet of the Lord's Prayer in English. **The Catholic Church still ruled unchallenged, still in opposition to any attempt to translate the Bible into English, and still opposed to allowing the common people to read the Bible for themselves.** People were so eager to read the Bible that they were willing to risk death and torture. **Coverdale completed his translation in 1535**, and published it in Europe, even as Tyndale was in prison being tortured for his earlier attempt. **In England, possessing the Bible in English meant only one thing - death.**

**Henry VIII**, one of the most **controversial and well-known** monarchs in English History, was **about to break free from the ruinous chains and shackles of the Pope and the Roman Church, and from the Church of**

**England**, with himself at its head. And being a King and the head of his own Church meant forming his own set of rules. **And as a direct challenge to the Pope**, his rules would say that a Bible must be placed in every English Church, across all 9000 parishes in England. And that Bible must be in English, not Latin. That revolutionary event, dramatically overturning hundreds of years of Papal domination, happened in 1540. Coverdale's Bible, heavily based on Tyndale's earlier Bible, was ordered to be placed in all churches across England, chained to a book stand so that every citizen would have access to a Bible - in English! Matthew's Bible, then the Great Bible, would soon follow. The rest, as they say, is history.

**Tyndale prayed for a miracle - and a miracle happened.**

**As Tyndale gasped his last dying breath, as he was being strangled, tortured and burned at the stake, his last words were a prayer, "Lord, open the King of England's eyes." The King of England was Henry VIII, and just a few short years after Tyndale's death as a martyr, the people of England would have free access to the Holy Bible, in their own mother tongue - English.**

Coverdale died in 1569. Later folio and quarto editions of the Coverdale Bible were published in 1539 and were the first complete Bibles not just in English, but actually printed in England. The 1539 folio edition carried the royal license and was, therefore, the first officially approved Bible translation in English. Despite the emergence of Matthew's Bible and the Great Bible, the Coverdale Bible continued to be reprinted in over twenty editions of either the whole Bible or the New Testament, right up until 1553. Coverdale also had official involvement in the preparation of the Great Bible of 1539. The tide had turned, and the English-speaking world

now had the access to the Holy Bible for which they had hungered and thirsted for many long centuries. Let us make sure we never take the Bible for granted ever again! Many lives have been lost in bringing it to us.

## THE CATHOLIC DOCTRINE

**The Catholic Church had long proclaimed that the church was an institution.** The word **church** to them had come to represent the **organizational structure that was the Catholic Church.** Tyndale's translation was seen as a challenge to this doctrine because he was seen to have favored the views of reformers like Martin Luther who proclaimed that the church was made up and defined by the believers, or in other words their congregations.

Some radical reformers preached that the true church was the "invisible" church, that the church is wherever true Christians meet together to preach the word of God. To these reformers the structure of the Catholic Church was unnecessary and its very existence proved that it was in fact not the "true" Church.

*When Tyndale decided that the Greek word ἐκκλησία (ekklesia) was more accurately translated congregation, he was undermining the entire structure of the Catholic Church.*

Many of the reform movements believed in the authority of scripture alone. To them, it dictated how the church should be organized and administered. **By changing the translation from church to congregation Tyndale was providing ammunition for the beliefs of the reformers.** Their belief that the church was not a visible systematized institution but a body defined by

the believers themselves was now to be found directly in the Holy Scripture. Furthermore, Tyndale's use of the word **congregation** attacked the **Catholic Church's doctrine that the lay members and the clergy were to be separate.** If the true church is defined as a congregation, as the common believers, then the Catholic Church's claim that the clergy was of a higher order than the average Christian and that they had different roles to play in the religious process no longer held sway.

*Tyndale's translation of the Greek word πρεσβύτερος (presbyters) to mean elder instead of the priest also challenged the doctrines of the Catholic Church.*

In particular, it asked what the role of the clergy should be and whether or not they were to be separated from the common believers as they were in the current Catholic system. The role of the **priest in the Catholic Church** had been to lead **religious sermons** and **ceremonies like mass**, to read the scripture to the people, and to administer the sacraments. They were considered separate from the common believers. **In many reform movements, a group of elders would lead the church and take the place of the Catholic priests.** These elders were not a separate class from the common believers; in fact, they were usually selected from amongst them. Many reformers believed in the idea of the "priesthood of all believers," which meant that **every Christian was, in fact, a priest** and had the right to **read and interpret scripture.** Tyndale's translation **stripped away the scriptural basis of Catholic clerical power.** Priests no longer administered the church: it was the job of the elders, which implied that the power rested in the hands of the people.

*Catholic doctrine was also challenged by Tyndale's translation of the Greek μετανοεῖτε (metanoete) as repent instead of doing penance.*

This translation attacked the Catholic **sacrament of penance**. Tyndale's version of scripture backed up the views of reformers like Luther who had taken issue with the Catholic practice of sacramental penance. Reformers believed that it was through faith alone that one was saved. This differed from the views of the Catholic Church, which followed the **belief that salvation was granted to those who lived according to what the church told them and thus participated in the seven sacraments**.

**Tyndale's translation challenged the belief that one had to do penance for one's sins. According to Tyndale's New Testament and other reformers, all a believer had to do was repent with a sincere heart, and God would forgive.**

The Tyndale Bible also challenged the Catholic Church in many other ways. The fact that it was translated into a vernacular language made it available to the common people. **This allowed everyone access to scripture and gave the common people the ability to read (if they were literate) and interpret scripture how they wished, exposing it to the threat of being "twisted to their own destruction, as they do the other scriptures"** (2 Peter 3.16) instead of relying on the church for their access to scripture.

The main threat that Tyndale's Bible caused to the Catholic Church is best summed up by Tyndale himself when he tells us of his reason for creating his translation in the first place. Tyndale's purpose was to "[cause a boy that driveth the plough to know more scripture] than the clergy of the day" many of which were poorly educated. Thus Tyndale sought to undermine the Catholic Church's grip on both the access to and interpretation of

scripture. They were no longer needed as intercessors between the people and God.

### THE KING JAMES VERSION

With all the major work done by Wycliffe, Tyndale and Coverdale the question now is "**why is the word church**" still in the KJV and not as Wycliffe clearly indicated as **Ecclesia**?

**Was it perhaps a matter of getting approval? I don't know. I am asking the question!**

### THE SATANIC LINK

Without going into each and every organization and institutional arrangement of the dark side (which I personally believe is a waste of time to uncover all the details) we can say (and you can confirm this for yourself) that the "**illuminati**" is the occult that controls "**Freemasonry**". The "**Jesuits**" is the **military religious order** of the **Roman Catholic Church**. And the **Jesuits** are the **Freemasonry**!

There are demonic spirits which are at work through people in the same way how the Chaldeans were at work in the Old Testament. We discuss this in detail in our book "**In Bondage**".

- **They are thieves** - "*Who said, Let us take to ourselves the houses of God in possession*". **Psalm 83:12**
- **They are vicious** - "*They are terrible and dreadful: their judgment and their dignity shall proceed of themselves*". **Habakkuk 1:7**
- **They are like wolves** - "*Her princes in the midst thereof are like wolves ravaging the prey, to shed blood, and to destroy souls, to get dishonest gain*". **Ezekiel 22:27**



- **They are cunning** – “*They take up all of them with the angle, they catch them in their net, and gather them in their drag: therefore they rejoice and are glad.* **Habakkuk 1:15**

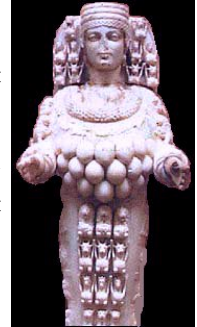
***Be sober, be vigilant; because your adversary the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, seeking whom he may devour.* 1 Peter 5:8 KJV**

The **Mafia** is the **Catholic Church** and the **Catholic Church** is the **Freemasons**. In the Vatican, there are at least FOUR Freemasonry Lodges in operation. Can you see where the sexual immorality and homosexual priests comes from? So, when the media exposed the sexual immorality inside the Vatican, they only exposed the fruit of an evil root. The root of all is the occult, satanic. It is the very same tactic the old serpent used in the Garden of Eden to control and to get power, probably over the whole earth to create a One World Order and a One World Religion. All these secret societies only pave the way towards it. This is exactly what Revelation's false prophet and beast are all about. A religious- and a political figure.

My point is this – to expose the fruits of darkness is worthless. It may sound negative, but it is not. I make that statement to bring the truth that can open our eyes – so that the Body of Christ – His Ecclesia to take up our authority and power to rule and to reign.

## APOSTLE PAUL

What did Paul do in the very same situation we are facing today with the Vatican? The Roman idol Diana was known to the pagan Greeks as Artemis. Her cult is mentioned in the Bible, where some translations call it "**Diana of the Ephesians**" while others use "Artemis of the Ephesians." The idol's most extravagant temple was at Ephesus. It became one of the "seven wonders" of the ancient world. **Constructed over the span of 120 years, of pure marble**, it measured 345 feet / 105 meters long, by 165 feet / 50 meters wide, and was supported by massive columns each 55 feet / 17 meters high. Inside was a bizarre statue of the "fertility" idol, the original of which was apparently carved from a meteorite that had "fallen from heaven." (Acts 19:35 - *Note: It is not uncommon for meteorites to strike the earth. For example, in 1922, a 20-ton piece of space rock entered earth's atmosphere and struck the ground near Blackston, Virginia - but no one made an idol out of it*). The cult of Diana, or Artemis, was so powerful and widespread (*religiously and economically*) in the first century that it caused a very dangerous environment in some places for those who preached the Gospel of God, as the Apostle Paul found out during his third missionary journey.



They had more than **1000 priestesses** who had **physical relations with men** as they came in to worship. The place was normally packed with people. In the New Testament, there is not one example of the apostle Paul ever asking his people to "intercede" and tear down the stronghold of Diana of the Ephesians! Paul didn't try to do anything political - he didn't organize the church to pray - begging and pleading that God would stop

this idol worship. They didn't get together and do "spiritual warfare" - binding and rebuking Diana of the Ephesians.

What did Paul do? - HE preached and demonstrated the Gospel! **He preached that these were all false gods - there is only one true GOD and this is Lord Jesus Christ.**

Paul did this also in Corinthians - another Roman city known for multiple idols and immoral worship. **He preached the truth and God used that truth to set people free.**

Paul didn't organize "intercessors" to cover every zone in the region. He didn't have people do "spiritual warfare" or "spiritual mapping". These things that are being done today by the church in an effort to try to change our nation are not what Jesus commanded us to do in the Word of God. **Over two centuries, the majority of Ephesians converted to Christianity and the Temple of Artemis lost its religious appeal.** Christians tore down the remnants of the temple, and the stones were used in the construction of other buildings. Why? Because Brother Paul preached the gospel and the people accepted Jesus Christ.

In the New Testament, the believers went out and preached the Word everywhere.

*And they went forth, and preached every where, the Lord working with them, and confirming the word with signs following. Amen. **Mark 16:20***

As they preach the truth - the Holy Spirit bore supernatural witness to that truth. So many people repented and converted to Christ that the temple of

Diana in Ephesus fell into disrepair. The people forsook it because they turned from her to God. This temple hasn't even been a factor in 2000 years until the "**intercessors**" resurrected her a few years ago with what they call - "spiritual warfare". **That's what happened - we spend millions of dollars to send people to foreign countries just to let them walk around and pray.**

You can't find a scriptural model for this stuff. Believers prayed in the New Testament for boldness.

*And now, Lord, behold their threatenings: and grant unto thy servants, that **with all boldness they may speak thy word,** 30 By stretching forth thine hand to heal; and that signs and wonders may be done by the name of thy holy child Jesus. **Acts 4:29-30 KJV***

Paul was asking his friends to pray that he'd be bold despite his challenging circumstances!

*Praying always with all prayer and supplication in the Spirit, and watching thereunto with all perseverance and supplication for all saints; 19 And for me, that **utterance may be given unto me, that I may open my mouth boldly, to make known the mystery of the gospel,** 20 For which I am an ambassador in bonds: that therein I may speak boldly, as I ought to speak. **Ephesians 6:18***

This is why we do not see results anymore - we are not following the New Testament example!

## POWER OF GOD

Many people have rejected the preaching they've heard because it wasn't the true Gospel - it was just powerless religion and lifeless tradition. It was just condemnation and judgment. The Gospel is the POWER of GOD!

***For I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ: for it is the power of God unto salvation ..... Romans 1:16a KJV***

**Let us take the Kingdom of God violently with force:**  
*"And from the days of John the Baptist until now the kingdom of heaven suffereth violence, and the violent take it by force". Matthew 11:12 KJV*

## RELIGIOUS CONFUSION

Tyndale was willing to die for God's word and truth.

He didn't like the word "**church**." Instead, he used the word "**congregation**." Now, that tells us something! Godly Tyndale and other sixteenth-century reformers who were more reputable did not like the word "**church**." They used other words like "**congregation**," "**governmental assembly**," etc.

When you consider the fact that an "**ecclesia**" was "a civil body politic", this is strong proof that the Christian ecclesias we read about in the New Testament were independent civil bodies of Christians -independent from worldly kings and governors, ruled by the Theocratic government of God's Spirit. They wanted the freedom to serve King Jesus. They weren't building and attending churches! Please understand! The pattern laid down in the New Testament bears no resemblance to what we know today

as "church". God's people are meant to live by the ecclesia pattern together in communities, holding all things common, under the government of God through His anointed leaders. Quit saying "church" when it is supposed to be "ecclesia"! It's an important step in retrieving your brain from the trap of religious confusion.

Independent self-government under Christ! That is what the ecclesia represents - not a religious organization for meeting on weekends. The Bible does not indicate that churches would eventually take the place of ecclesias. The change of words was not sanctioned by Scripture. There is NO Scriptural authority for Christians to build churches, attend churches, or support churches! Churches are ungodly organizations designed for and by the heathen. We should be forming and defending ecclesias instead of the disgusting churches with their con games, entertainment, cultic mystery, childishness, and heathenistic worldly nonsense. We once used the word "church" to describe ourselves, but no more. We're doing our best to break that image. It's a slow process, but we're putting the old church ways behind us.

If you profess to follow Christ, then it's time you quit voluntarily feeding the antichrist beast. Men who want to sincerely follow Christ must wean themselves from worldly governments and churches. It is the height of absurdity for a Christian to attend and support the very institutions which are destroying his relationship with YEHÔVÂH Elohim. Those who voluntarily support man-made religious church systems, by believing and teaching that they are good in any way, or that they help us, or that we need them, are still living in a dream world of deception. The ecclesia system, with its Theocratic government and individual responsibility, is capable of

freeing us from the bondage of religion. True peace and liberty cannot be found outside of Christ. Christ's system is the ecclesia system. Freedom awaits all those who will break away from the religious slavery of church and become a humble bond slave of Jesus Christ. We must stop idolizing men in their religious hypocrisy and let Christ once and for all be our King!

So, there is really no other choice for those who would truly follow the pattern laid down for us in God's Word. We must do the same thing the apostles did. We must form ourselves into actual communities under the guidance of God's anointed and appointed leaders, called out and separated from the world, with none other than Jesus Christ as our ruler and King. In other words, **ECCLESIAS!**

As a whole, Christians have departed from the pattern laid down in the book of Acts and have built, according to their own wisdom, an artificial, phony, putrefying religious mess called "church". It's time to **REVOLT** against the wisdom of our religious flesh and get back to the wisdom of God. It's time to re-evaluate and re-examine everything about how you think the true followers of Jesus should live. It's time for **REVOLUTION** against **DEAD RELIGION!** We are determined to change the way the world thinks about how true followers of Jesus should live.

## **ECCLESIA**

The "**Mystery of the Church**" lays in one word: "**ECCLESIA**"

The evidence is just overwhelming;

- Adam & Eve was a threat for Satan in the Garden of Eden. With his subtleness, he successfully deceived them to sin and become the god of this world.
- Yahshua defeating Satan on the cross and fully restore humanity with more authority and power than Adam & Eve.
- With this power and authority, the Ecclesia is a threat for the god of this world. Persecution is, therefore, the result for and to anybody that is wearing the mark of YEHÔVÂH Elohim's Ecclesia.
- The same forces that persecuted the Apostles in the New Testament, also put saints to death who exposed false doctrines by making the Word of God available to the masses in their own languages.
- Today, the same forces are at work.

In the book "**lord of the world**" it stated that the "**Ecclesia**" must be taken out of the way before the antichrist can rise. Looking at all the activities of the secret society, it points to pave the way for the antichrist to rise. When I see and hear this, I get excited as this just confirms what the Word of God teaches us for these end times. There can be no doubt that the **fallen away, take out of the way, snatching away** of the Ecclesia is near and only then can the son of perdition be revealed!

## STOP TOLERATING

As YEHÔVÂH warned us to stop tolerating the Jezebel spirit (Rev 2:20), so must we, as His *Ecclesia* STOP tolerating the spirit of secret society, which includes the Illuminati, Freemasons, Jesuits and the Roman Catholic Church and / or any other institution or individual walking in darkness. We are here to rule, to reign, and not to be ruled over. We do not need any approval from any earthly, man-made institution to translate the Word of God into any language what so ever!

The first translation of the Bible from the original Hebrew, Aramaic and Greek languages to Dutch was 1618/19 and published in 1637. Then Arnoldus Pannevis started an Afrikaans translation in 1872, but at that point Afrikaans wasn't an official language yet and his work was denied. When I read something like this, my spirit rises up within me. Again, somebody had the audacity to decide who was worthy and when they could get the Word of God in their own language. In 1916 the Dutch Reformed Church rewrote a Dutch translation using Afrikaans words and published the Psalms and the 4 Gospels in 1922, but it was not accepted by the Public. Only after it was translated into real Afrikaans in 1929, the public accepted it and the first full Afrikaans version was released in 1933. **BUT these were all direct translations from the Dutch Bible which of course has a very strong Catholic background.**

## My Story

*As an Afrikaans speaking person who converted at a very late stage in my life – started to study the Word of God in English. I could not imagine the new world that opened the moment I picked up the KJV, not even mentioning using modern technology to obtain the meaning of the original Aramaic Hebrew scriptures. It is then that I realised that someone was trying to keep the Body of Christ in darkness when translators deliberately substituted words with different meanings than the original text!*

The problem I see is precisely what is described in an article published by HTS Theological Studies, reporting on a project currently underway in South Africa. It has committees upon committees, debating word-for-word vs. easy-to-read translations. A professor from a University was appointed to come up with a “**new model**” - whatever that means. Add to this, huge teams with a staggering starting budget of approximately \$1.5 million (they call it a small budget, but it is more than R20 million in local currency) has only completed 15% after 4 years! Not to mention the disappointment in the poor quality of work already done.

*“On the one hand, part of the **theoretical model** rested on theoretical insights that were not yet applied on a large scale in a Bible translation project. On the other, an **impractically huge team** of primarily part-time co-workers, who were spread all over Southern Africa, had to be trained, organised and monitored with an initially very small budget (about \$1.5 million). After four years, about 15% of the work has been completed. What can be regarded as the most significant findings of this project?*

*<http://www.hts.org.za/index.php/HTS/article/view/1204/2457>*

### **WHERE ARE THE WYCLIFFE AND TYNDALE'S?**

Where are the Apostles John, Peter, Luke, Silas, Philip, Paul and others who walked into a place, preached the gospel and set people free? They converted people to Christianity by the power of the word of God – YEHÔVÂH – to close the temple of Diana of Ephesians.

### **Why do we need models to translate the truth?**

It was only the truth that set the people of Ephesus free who worshipped at this temple! It is only the truth that will set people free today. I have witnessed this myself when Yahshua sent me: “I had no opinion what so ever – I only read and explained scripture – sometimes up to 3 days non-stop. And YEHÔVÂH never failed - every single person was fully delivered and healed!

Jesus Christ had been born into a world wracked by religious confusion. Malachi, one of the final prophets to Israel, laid the blame for that religious mess at the feet of a corrupt priesthood guilty of leading the reinstated Jewish nation away from God and His revealed way of life (Malachi 2:8). The Jewish religion had become a mishmash of man-made traditions mixed with Greek philosophy and paganism.

In a private meeting with the disciples on the Mount of Olives, Jesus Christ revealed the time order of key world events leading to His Second Coming and the establishment of the Kingdom of God. This incredible prophecy covering 2,000 years is located in Matthew 24. Corollary accounts are found in Daniel and Revelation. Christ gravely warned that His little flock (Luke 12:32) would suffer a vicious attack and undergo violent persecution from false ministers claiming to know and preach for Jesus Christ (Matthew

24:4). These evil men would deceive many members by supplanting Christ's message with a false message about Him (verse 5).

Paul refers to his war against these false ministers in the first century in 2 Corinthians 11:2-4, 13-15 and Galatians 1:6-9.

Now, here is a truth that few understand. This persecution begun in the first century will grow into raging intensity just before Christ's return. This is critical understanding. We must be warned. Here is how it all began. While the earliest persecution of God's Church came from the Jews, the most deadly came from the ranks of Simon Magus's church. Luke records this evil man's first attempt to gain high office in God's Church in Acts 8. Even though his attempt was spurned and thwarted by Peter, historians Justin Martyr, Irenaeus and Eusebius record that in 45 A.D. Simon successfully laid the foundation for a competing church organization in Rome. He called his mix of Babylonian pagan customs and selected distorted Christian teachings “Christian” and set out to destroy the organization that denied him an apostleship. Simon's ultimate goal was to dominate all religion and government, giving his church world rule. However, Simon's church—along with Christ's little flock—suffered slaughter at the hands of Roman emperors for nearly three centuries. Then, a surprising historic event freed Simon's church from fear of death. After his victory at Milvian Bridge, Constantine the Great converted to Simon's church—by this time called the Universal or Catholic Church—and legalized it throughout the realm with the Edict of Milan in 313. This was a marriage of convenience. Constantine needed a means to unite all the squabbling peoples of Europe. He saw Simon's brand of Christianity as the means.

Having new life and vigor breathed into it, the Catholic Church—described as a *Babylonian queen* in Isaiah 47 and the *mother of harlots* in Revelation 17—palmed itself off as the promised Kingdom of God. Seeking to spiritually legitimize its existence, it made its purported gospel about the person of Christ appear as the truth. As a matter of policy in order to establish its own authority over the people and to conceal the truth of its origin, the Universal Church cast the Bible aside, stating it was “not sufficient for doctrine.” This spiritually adulterous church became the persecutor, demanding that all religious groups bow to its government.

The true Church of God refused to submit to this false religious authority and stepped alone onto the blood-stained stage of martyrdom. The history of the Universal Church’s Satan-inspired war to snuff out true Christians is discussed in Revelation 2:8-29 and 12:6, 13, 17. Other details are given in Daniel 7:23-25. Revelation 12:6 discusses the continual attempt at the genocide of God’s Church for 1,260 years beginning with the Council of Nicaea in 325 and ending with the waning of Catholic dominance in England in 1585 A.D. Verse 13 discusses Satan’s personal attempt to crush God’s Church in the 20th century. And verse 17 refers to a coming future martyrdom of God’s people by Simon’s church.

**Come on CHURCH – WAKE UP!**

**WE ARE ECCLESIA – THE “CALLED OUT ONES” – GOVERNMENT**

**We are not a Religious Institution to worship two hours once a week!**



## Part 2 Benai Elohim

Remember that we are living in the dispensation of grace. It is a unique time period since Jesus Christ, Yahshua, came and made atonement for all the saints. He then delegated His power and authority to his “**called out ones**” – not to establish his “church” – but His ecclesia – His government!

We therefore need to take it a step further to discover who the “called out ones” are. With all due respect, many Bible Scholars are mixing scriptures, ending up with a lot of confusion in the Body of Christ. We must be very careful to evaluate whom it is addressed to. The Bible refers to the unbeliever, the believer, the bride of Christ, the guests and to the elect. You cannot take scripture that is addressing the elect and apply it to the bride of Christ. This is where the confusion comes in. His elect, refers to Israel and not to the Bride at all.

*For Jacob my servant's sake, and **Israel mine elect**, I have even called thee by thy name: I have surnamed thee, though thou hast not known me. **Isaiah 45:4 KJV***

Again, His “called out ones” are not Israel. We therefore need a clear understanding of the meaning of the called out ones. The only way to find out is to go back to the original Aramaic Hebrew text.

Let us look at the word Ben. It is spelled Beyt – Nun.

Beyt is a picture of a house and family and nun is the picture of a seed. So, the word Benai means;

***The seed of Yahshua – “Ben of YHWH” from the Father, the house of Yahshua continues – His Family continues!***

Elohim is not a name but plural referring to the Father, YEHÔVÂH - the Son, Yahshua and the Holy Spirit – the Ruach HaKodesh operating as a team.

Therefore, Benai Elohim refers to the children of YEHÔVÂH, continuing from the Father's house.

***The chosen ones, the elect, His ecclesia – government - those whose names are written in the Book of Remembrance – they all have the mark of YEHÔVÂH, who kept His commandments. They are His offspring – His heirs – His Children - Benai Elohim.***

From the day of creation it was a battle between the seed of Hasatan and the seed of YEHÔVÂH. The very first prophecy in the Bible is where YEHÔVÂH announced that He will put enmity between these two seeds and that He will bruise the head of Hasatan.

*And I will put **enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed; it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel.** Genesis 3:15 KJV*

It is the Father - YEHÔVÂH's desire to create "Benai Elohim" – Children for Him and not robots! Satan had wickedness in him – iniquity came out of him. With his subtleness, he misled Eve in the Garden of Eden. When Adam & Eve rebelled as an act of iniquity, sin entered them. God created all things with such love that he left us with a choice. According to Isaiah 45 God also created the darkness – destruction, death, sorrow, wickedness.

*I form the light, and create **darkness** <sup>H2822</sup>: I make peace, and create **evil** <sup>H7451</sup>: I the LORD do all these things. Isaiah 45:7*

**H2822**

chôshek

*kho-shek'*

From H2821; the *dark*; hence (literally) *darkness*; figuratively *misery, destruction, death, ignorance, sorrow, wickedness*: - dark (-ness), night, obscurity.

**H7451**

ra' râ'âh

*rah, raw-aw'*

From H7489; *bad* or (as noun) *evil* (naturally or morally). This includes the second (feminine) form; as adjective or noun: - adversity, affliction, bad, calamity, + displease (-ure), distress, evil ([-favouredness], man, thing), + exceedingly, X great, grief (-vous), harm, heavy, hurt (-ful), ill (favoured), + mark, mischief, (-vous), misery, naught (-ty), noisome, + not please, sad (-ly), sore, sorrow, trouble, vex, wicked (-ly, -ness, one), worse (-st) wretchedness, wrong. [Including feminine ra'ah; as adjective or noun.]

We all have to choose - to be a **child of the Most High** – Elohim or to be a child of darkness – Hasatan (see our complete discussion on this in the Book: "In Bondage").

All things were created by the Father.

*Hath in these last days spoken unto us by his Son, whom he hath appointed heir of all things, by whom also he made the worlds; Hebrews 1:2 KJV*

*For by him were all things created, that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether they be thrones,*



*or dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created by him, and for him: **Colossians 1:16 KJV***

Henceforth, the Lord already saw beforehand who has a heart for Him. He looks at us and sees us in the finished results. Isn't this marvelous! God is playing all things out to the end so that all – yes, even the universe can see the consequences of our choices. Even the angels are looking down from heaven and desire to see what is going to happen next.

*Unto whom it was revealed, that not unto themselves, but unto us they did minister the things, which are now reported unto you by them that have preached the gospel unto you with the Holy Ghost sent down from heaven; which things the angels **desire to look into. 1 Peter 1:12 KJV***

## WHO ARE THE BENAI ELOHIM?

The Ben = Seed of Yahshua which come from the House of the Father. The children of the Father, Son and His Ruach, created by the Father through His Son & Ruach.

- Those who have a heart for the Father.
- 24 Elders – Men with a heart for the Father, Son and Ruach.
- Bride of Yahshua – His chosen ones whom the Ruach has selected – the Bride.
- Guests – They will also going into the feast.

## The peacemakers – They shall be called the Benai Elohim!

*Blessed are the peacemakers: for they shall be called the children of God. **Matthew 5:9 KJV***

## Those accounted worthy – children of the resurrection – they are Benai Elohim and will not die anymore!

*And Jesus answering said unto them, The children of this world marry, and are given in marriage: 35 But they which shall be **accounted worthy** to obtain that world, and the resurrection from the dead, neither marry, nor are given in marriage: 36 Neither can **they die any more**: for they are equal unto the angels; and are the children of God, **being the children of the resurrection. Luke 20:34 KJV***

It's very interesting when God points us to the signs in the heaven. He says in Luke 21 to look up, lift up your heads – your redemption is near. But it goes on in verse 36 saying the very same words: “**accounted worthy**” to escape all these things.

*And when these things begin to come to pass, then look up, and lift up your heads; for your redemption draweth nigh. **Luke 21:28 KJV***

*Watch ye therefore, and pray always, that ye may be **accounted worthy to escape all these things** that shall come to pass, and to stand before the Son of man. **Luke 21:36 KJV***

The message is clear – all authority and power to tread on the serpent and to rule and to reign have been given to the Benai Elohim. Therefore the enemy, antichrist cannot stand up and be revealed, before the one who holds it back is taken out of the way – the Benai Elohim!

*For the mystery of iniquity doth already work: only he who now letteth will let, **until he be taken out of the way.** 8 **And then shall that Wicked be revealed,** whom the Lord shall consume with the spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of his coming: **2 Thessalonians 2:7 KJV***

Yahshua came to the world which He had made – yet the world did not recognize him. He came to His own creation – but the people did not receive him. **BUT to those who received Him and believe in Him – He gave authority to become Benai Elohim – His Children. Yes those who are born from the will of GOD.**

*He was in the world, and the world was made through him. Yet the world did not recognize him. 11 He came to his own creation, yet his own people did not receive him. 12 However, **to all who received him, those believing in his name, he gave authority to become God's children,** 13 **who were born, not merely in a genetic sense, nor from lust, nor from man's desire, but from the will of God.** **John 1:10-13 KJV***

**Those who are born – not from flesh and blood but those who are born from above – they are all Benai Elohim!**

*Jesus replied to him, "Truly, I tell you with certainty, unless a person is **born from above** he cannot see the kingdom of God." **John 3:3 KJV***

*Don't be astonished that I told you, 'All of you **must be born from above.**' **John 3:7 KJV***

*Let them praise the name of the LORD, for his name alone is lifted up; his majesty transcends earth and heaven. **Psalm 148:13 KJV***

*and became as much superior to the angels as the name he has inherited is better than theirs. **Hebrews 1:4 KJV***

**Not only did Jesus die for the whole nation, but He died for His Benai Elohim to gather them and unite them in one body.**

*But one of them, Caiaphas, who was high priest that year, told them, "You don't know anything! 50 You don't realize that **it is better for you to have one man die for the people than to have the whole nation destroyed.**" 51 Now he did not say this on his own initiative. As high priest that year, he **prophesied that Jesus would die for the nation,** 52 and not only for the nation, but that he would also **gather into one the children of God** who were scattered abroad. **John 11:49 KJV***

**Yahshua wants to find the seeds of His house – His children and bring them home. All those who are led by the Ruach HaKodesh – they are all Benai Elohim.**

*For all who are led by God's Spirit are God's children. **Romans 8:14 KJV***

This is not the spirit of slavery which puts you in bondage. This is the Ruach HaKodesh of adoption. When you receive the indwelling Spirit –

Adopting you and making you His child. That is when we called out Abba Father – Daddy – the Ruach Himself testify with our spirit that we are Benai Elohim!!

*For you have not received a spirit of slavery that leads you into fear again. Instead, you have received the **Spirit of adoption** by whom we cry out, "Abba! Father!" 16 The **Spirit himself testifies with our spirit that we are God's children.***  
**Romans 8:15-16 KJV**

### AMAZING

Yes – and even the creation is eagerly awaiting the revelation of the Benai Elohim!

*For the creation is eagerly awaiting the revelation of **God's children, Romans 8:19 KJV***

**Those who are washed by and growing in the Father's Word – those are Benai Elohim.**

*And so the Law was our guardian until the Messiah came, so that we might be justified by faith. 25 But now that faith has come about, we are no longer under a guardian. 26 For all of you are **God's children through faith** in the Messiah Jesus. **Galatians 3:24 KJV***

*Indeed, all of you who were baptized into the Messiah have clothed yourselves with the Messiah. 28 Because all of you are one in the Messiah Jesus, a person is no longer a Jew or a Greek, a slave or a free person, a male or a female. 29 And if*

*you belong to the Messiah, then you are Abraham's descendants indeed, and heirs according to the promise.*

### **Galatians 3:27 KJV**

His incredible love for us is to call us Benai Elohim and that is the reason why the world does not recognize us – because they also did not recognize Him. It is not yet clearly revealed what we will be like – But we know that we will be like him!

*See what kind of love the Father has given us: We are called God's children—and that is what we are! For this reason the world does not recognize us, because it did not recognize him, either. 2 Dear friends, we are now God's children, but **what we will be like has not been revealed yet.** We know that when the Messiah is revealed, **we will be like him,** because we will see him as he is. 3 And everyone who has this hope based on him keeps himself pure, just as the Messiah is pure.*

### **James 3:1 KJV**

**Consider all things of no value in this world – because to know our YHWH far surpasses all in value. All the things of the world are rubbish when you gain the Messiah and become a Ben Elohim. I want to know the Messiah!**

*What is more, I continue to consider **all these things to be a loss for the sake of what is far more valuable,** knowing the **Messiah Jesus,** my Lord. It is because of him that I have experienced the loss of all those things. Indeed, I **consider them rubbish in order to gain the Messiah** 9 and be found in him, not having a righteousness of my own that comes from the Law, but one that comes through the faithfulness of the*

*Messiah, the righteousness that comes from God and that depends on faith. 10 **I want to know the Messiah**—what his **resurrection power is like** and what it means to share in his sufferings by becoming like him in his death, 11 though I hope to experience the resurrection from the dead.*  
**Philippians 3:8 KJV**

**We must be uncontaminated, without fault and blameless – The Benai Elohim will be cleansed and will shine like a bright light – and be stars in the world.**

*Do everything without complaining or arguing 15 so that you may be **blameless** and innocent, God's children without any faults among a crooked and perverse generation, among whom you shine like stars in the world 16 as you hold firmly to the word of life. Then I will be proud when the Messiah returns that I did not run in vain or work hard in vain. **Philippians 2:14-16 KJV***

***(GNB)** so that you may be **innocent and pure** as God's perfect children, who live in a world of corrupt and sinful people. You must shine among them like stars lighting up the sky,*

**THOSE WHO TRULY HAVE A HEART FOR YHWH – THEY ARE BENAI ELOHIM**

*For the **eyes of the LORD run to and fro throughout the whole earth, to shew himself strong in the behalf of them whose heart is perfect toward him. 2 Chronicles 16:9a KJV***



## Part 3 The Mystery Of The Lord's Coming

**“Do you really believe that Jesus is coming one day”?**

We now know that we are living in the time span of God's grace – the “dispensation of grace” and it was Yahshua's intention not to establish a religious institution, but rather to establish His Kingdom with new rule and authority. He promised that not even the gates of hell will stand against His ecclesia – His government. And we discovered who are the “called out ones” – His Bride – the Benai Elohim!

As all previous dispensations had a beginning and an end, so will this dispensation of grace also end. How do we know this?

Well, we know that Jesus is coming back, right? Everybody knows that – yes, even the devil knows it. The only confusion in the Body of Christ about this is a within a group of people who believe in Christ second coming, but believe that there is no such a thing as the rapture of the “called out ones”. Therefore, there is a mystery hidden in the scriptures regarding the Lord's coming! Bear with me, read patiently through the scriptures that I will share with you, and ask the Holy Spirit to reveal the truth to you in your spirit - we will discover this mystery.

I want you to ponder a simple but very important question for a moment. Take a few minutes and meditate on it. Speak to the Holy Spirit about it. Try to think for yourself – even with your carnal mind – **Is the Lord really going to return someday?**

For now, just forget about everything else - about all the debates going on, when and how it will or might happen. If you can look yourself in the eyes and honestly confess **NO**, I do not believe that Jesus will come back again, then this reading and mystery is not for you my friend. You can stop reading and then I strongly recommend you get something to call you unto salvation!

If you sincerely answered **YES** - I believe with my whole heart that Jesus is coming back one day - then I'd like to share to you the **mystery of His coming!** YES, you heard right - the Holy Spirit revealed a mystery to Paul regarding the coming of Christ: **"Behold, I shew you a mystery"** **1 Corinthians 15:51a KJV.**

***"This is a great mystery: but I speak concerning Christ and the church" Ephesians 5:32 KJV***

**Try to think for yourself that if Yahshua came right now - What would you expect?**

*What are you waiting for? How and when do you think He will return? We all believe that Yahshua can return at any time at any moment, right? So, if Jesus came right now - would you expect Him or not. What are you busy with? What is it that occupies your life? You might take a few minutes to stop reading and think about this.*

The word **mystery** means something that is difficult or impossible to understand or explain: **"a religious belief based on divine revelation, especially one regarded as beyond human understanding** ("the mystery of Christ"). If then, a mystery means difficult to understand and to explain, beyond human understanding, based on divine revelation - then

my friend you need to get your human brain out of the way to receive a mystery. You cannot debate a mystery within your carnal mind, but it all comes by revelation in the spiritual man!

YEHÔVÂH, the Father declares that "I am God and there is no other like Me and I have a desire to tell you what is going to happen in your future".

*"Don't forget this, O guilty ones. 9 And don't forget the many times I clearly **told you what was going to happen in the future. For I am God—I only—and there is no other like me 10 who can tell you what is going to happen. All I say will come to pass, for I do whatever I wish". Isaiah 46:8-10***  
**TLB**

YEHÔVÂH is not doing anything except He reveals his secrets unto His servants!

*Surely the Lord Jehovah will do nothing, except he reveal his secret unto his servants the prophets. Amos 3:7 ASV*

Isn't this just amazing how the Father has a desire to reveal His plans to His servants - to tell us what is going to happen in our future. I declare the end from the beginning.

*"Declaring the end from the beginning, and from ancient times the things that are not yet done, saying, My counsel shall stand, and I will do all my pleasure" Isaiah 46:10 KJV*

You must understand that no prophecy, no mystery in Scripture is of human interpretation. It all comes from the Holy Spirit alone!

*"First of all, you **must understand this: No prophecy in Scripture is a matter of one's own interpretation, 21** because*

***no prophecy ever originated through a human decision. Instead, men spoke from God as they were carried along by the Holy Spirit". 2 Peter 1:20-21 ISV***

The Lord spoke through the prophets, visions and dreams, but these days he has spoken to us through his Son.

*Long ago God spoke in many different ways to our fathers through the **prophets**, in **visions**, **dreams**, and even **face to face**, telling them little by little about his plans. <sup>2</sup>But **now in these days he has spoken to us through his Son** to whom he has given everything and through whom he made the world and everything there is. **Hebrews 1:1-2 TLB***

Isaiah tells the people over and over again, precept upon precept, line upon line, little by little we shall discover the truth as YEHÔVÂH reveals it to us!

*"Who does Isaiah think he is," the people say, "to speak to us like this! Are we little children, barely old enough to talk?" <sup>10</sup> He tells us everything **over and over again, a line at a time and in such simple words!" Isaiah 28:9-10 TLB***

*"Whom shall he teach knowledge? and whom shall he make to understand doctrine? them that are weaned from the milk, and drawn from the breasts. <sup>10</sup> **For precept must be upon precept, precept upon precept; line upon line, line upon line; here a little, and there a little: Isaiah 28:9-10 KJV***

Romans 11 is an amazing Scripture where Paul explains how Yahshua shuts the eyes of the Jews to allow the Gentiles to come to salvation. BUT

YEHÔVÂH did not forget nor forsake His people, Israel and He will come back to them and for them.

### ***Romans 11 Living Bible (TLB)***

*I ask then, has God rejected and deserted his people the Jews? Oh no, not at all. Remember that I myself am a Jew, a descendant of Abraham and a member of Benjamin's family. <sup>2-3</sup>No, God has not discarded his own people whom he chose from the very beginning. Do you remember what the Scriptures say about this? Elijah the prophet was complaining to God about the Jews, telling God how they had killed the prophets and torn down God's altars; Elijah claimed that he was the only one left in all the land who still loved God, and now they were trying to kill him too. <sup>4</sup>And do you remember how God replied? God said, "No, you are not the only one left. I have seven thousand others besides you who still love me and have not bowed down to idols!" <sup>5</sup>It is the same today. Not all the Jews have turned away from God; there are a few being saved as a result of God's kindness in choosing them. <sup>6</sup>And if it is by God's kindness, then it is not by their being good enough. For in that case the free gift would no longer be free—it isn't free when it is earned. <sup>7</sup>So this is the situation: Most of the Jews have not found the favor of God they are looking for. A few have—the ones God has picked out—but the eyes of the others have been blinded.*

*<sup>8</sup>This is what our Scriptures refer to when they say that **God has put them to sleep, shutting their eyes and ears so that they do not understand what we are talking about when we tell***

**them of Christ.** And so it is to this very day.<sup>9</sup> King David spoke of this same thing when he said, “Let their good food and other blessings trap them into thinking all is well between themselves and God. Let these good things boomerang on them and fall back upon their heads to justly crush them.”<sup>10</sup> Let their eyes be dim,” he said, “so that they cannot see, and let them walk bent-backed forever with a heavy load.”<sup>11</sup> **Does this mean that God has rejected his Jewish people forever? Of course not! His purpose was to make his salvation available to the Gentiles,** and then the Jews would be jealous and begin to want God’s salvation for themselves.<sup>12</sup> Now if the whole world became rich as a result of God’s offer of salvation, when the Jews stumbled over it and turned it down, think how much greater a blessing the world will share in later on when the Jews, too, come to Christ.<sup>13</sup> As you know, God has appointed me as a special messenger to you Gentiles. I lay great stress on this and remind the Jews about it as often as I can,<sup>14</sup> so that if possible I can make them want what you Gentiles have and in that way save some of them.

<sup>15</sup>And how wonderful it will be when they become Christians! **When God turned away from them it meant that he turned to the rest of the world to offer his salvation; and now it is even more wonderful when the Jews come to Christ. It will be like dead people coming back to life.**<sup>16</sup> And since Abraham and the prophets are God’s people, their children will be too. For if the roots of the tree are holy, the branches will be too.<sup>17</sup> But some of these branches from Abraham’s tree, some of the Jews, have been broken off. And you Gentiles who were branches from,

we might say, a wild olive tree, were grafted in. So now you, too, receive the blessing God has promised Abraham and his children, sharing in God’s rich nourishment of his own special olive tree.<sup>18</sup> **But you must be careful not to brag about being put in to replace the branches that were broken off. Remember that you are important only because you are now a part of God’s tree; you are just a branch, not a root.**

<sup>19</sup>“Well,” you may be saying, “those branches were broken off to make room for me, so I must be pretty good.”<sup>20</sup> Watch out! Remember that those branches, the Jews, were broken off because they didn’t believe God, and you are there only because you do. Do not be proud; be humble and grateful—and careful.<sup>21</sup> For if God did not spare the branches he put there in the first place, he won’t spare you either.<sup>22</sup> Notice how God is both kind and severe. He is very hard on those who disobey, but very good to you if you continue to love and trust him. But if you don’t, you too will be cut off.<sup>23</sup> On the other hand, if the Jews leave their unbelief behind them and come back to God, God will graft them back into the tree again. He has the power to do it.

## COVENANT WITH ABRAM

YEHÔVÂH made a Covenant with Abram – actually it was a Covenant with Himself, and at this point you should know that YEHÔVÂH cannot go against His own word. This is about His Covenant with Abram which He will reinforce and strengthen to save Israel. When Abram fell into a deep sleep, it was the same sleep which came upon Adam when YEHÔVÂH created the woman using one of Adam’s ribs.

*And when the sun was going down, a deep sleep fell upon Abram; and, lo, an horror of great darkness fell upon him.*

**Genesis 15:12**

*And it came to pass, that, when the sun went down, and it was dark, behold a smoking furnace, and a burning lamp that passed between those pieces. 18 **In the same day the LORD made a covenant with Abram**, saying, Unto thy seed have I given this land, from the river of Egypt unto the great river, the river Euphrates: **Genesis 15:17 KJV***

The land belongs to YEHÔVÂH and He is going to take it back and give it to Israel - He will rule and reign on earth during the 1000 year period – the Millennial Reign. Many believe otherwise, but YEHÔVÂH will confirm His Covenant with Israel before His wrath comes, and then He will take back what He promised Isaac.

Let us go back to the Old Testament. The Angel Gabriel brought a message to Daniel about the end times. Daniel told the angel he did not understand it, and the angel instructed Daniel to write it down and seal it, for this message was for the end times.

*But thou, O Daniel, **shut up the words, and seal the book, even to the time of the end: many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall be increased. Daniel 12:4 KJV***

I know this might sound contrary to what you might have heard of the Daniel 9 prophecy, but read with me to uncover what scripture is actually saying. First, we must remember that it is not in the nature of Satan to make a Covenant. It is only our Lord, YEHÔVÂH who can make a Covenant.

When we discover that “**he**” in this scripture is YEHÔVÂH, the rest falls into place.

*“And **he shall confirm the covenant** with **many** for one week: and in the midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease, and for the overspreading of abominations he shall make it **desolate**, even until the consummation, and that determined shall be poured upon the desolate”. **Daniel 9:27 KJV***

## COVENANT WITH MANY

And YEHÔVÂH shall confirm the Covenant with many?

**Who are the many and what Covenant?**

When we read Chapter 9 of the Book Genesis, we discover that YEHÔVÂH made a new Covenant with Noah, all his descendants after him, with every living creature that was with him, the birds, the livestock, and all the wildlife of the earth that was with him – all the earth’s animals that came out of the ark. There will be never again a flood that destroys the earth.

*Now as for you, be productive and multiply; spread out over the land and multiply throughout it.” 8 Later, God told Noah and his sons, 9 “Pay attention! I’m establishing my covenant with you and with your descendants after you, 10 and with every living creature that is with you—the birds, the livestock, and all the wildlife of the earth that are with you—all the earth’s animals that came out of the ark. 11 I will establish my covenant with you: No living beings will ever be cut off again by flood waters, and there will never again be a flood that*



destroys the earth." 12 God also said, "Here's the symbol that represents the covenant that I'm making between me and you and every living being with you, for all future generations: 13 I've set my rainbow in the sky to symbolize the covenant between me and the earth. **Genesis 9:7 ISV**

The Angel Gabriel, the Messenger Angel, gave Daniel a message about what will happen during the end times.

"While I was still speaking, **Gabriel the man of God** whom I had seen in the previous vision, appeared to me about the time of the evening offering. 22 **He gave instructions**, and this is what he spoke to me: 'Daniel, I've now come to **give you insight and understanding**. 23 Because you're highly regarded, the answer was issued when you began your prayer, and I've come to tell you. Pay attention to my message and you'll understand the vision. 24 **Seventy weeks have been decreed** concerning your people and your holy city: to **restrain transgression, to put an end to sin, to make atonement for lawlessness, to establish everlasting righteousness, to conclude vision and prophecy, and to anoint the Most Holy Place. Daniel 9:21-24 KJV**

But Daniel didn't understand it. And Gabriel told Daniel not to worry, because these matters are wrapped up and sealed until the end time.

"I heard, **but I didn't understand**. So I asked, 'Sir, what happens next?' 9 "He answered, '**Go on your way, Daniel, because these matters are wrapped up and sealed until the time of the end. Daniel 12:8 ISV**

Looking at what is to come in Revelation, the red dragon, the serpent will **spew water like a river behind the woman** (Israel) in order to sweep her away with the flood.

*From its mouth the **serpent spewed water like a river behind the woman in order to sweep her away with the flood**. 16 But the earth helped the woman by opening its mouth and swallowing the river that the dragon had spewed from its mouth. **Revelation 12:15 ISV***

**And this confirms why Daniel 9:27 says:**

*Here the Lord is speaking to Israel "**Do you not worry - I established my Covenant with Abraham - the land belongs to Isaac and I made a Covenant with many that this earth will not be destroyed again by a flood. Hold on, I am your Lord and I will protect you and I will gather you from the four corners of the earth and bring you back to the land of Isaac**"*

Abraham had two sons, Isaac and Ishmael. When Hagar gave Abraham a son, Ishmael, Abraham told the Lord that he is satisfied with Ishmael and that YEHÔVÂH can make Covenant with him. But the Lord told Abraham otherwise and said: "**no, Sarah will bear you a son and with him I shall establish my Covenant**".

*And Abraham said unto God, O that **Ishmael might live before thee!** 19 And God said, **Sarah thy wife shall bear thee a son indeed; and thou shalt call his name Isaac: and I will establish my covenant with him for an everlasting covenant, and with his seed after him. Genesis 17:18-19 KJV***

In essence – YEHÔVÂH said “I will bless Ishmael as well and give him the oil, but the land belongs to Isaac”.

*And as for Ishmael, I have heard thee: Behold, I have blessed him, and will make him fruitful, and will **multiply him exceedingly; twelve princes shall he beget, and I will make him a great nation. Genesis 17:20 KJV***

## COVENANT WITH GENTILES

And the Lord also made a Covenant with us – the Gentiles – the Body of Christ and at the last supper He established it: **“this cup is the new Covenant in My blood”**.

*“And when he had given thanks, he brake it, and said, This is my body, which is for you: this do in remembrance of me. 25 In like manner also the cup, after supper, saying, **This cup is the new covenant in my blood: this do, as often as ye drink it, in remembrance of me. 1 Corinthians 11:24 KJV***

A covenant is always made by the shedding of blood. Yahshua shed His blood on the cross for us to come unto salvation. Yahshua cannot and will not break His Covenant with us.

*For God hath not appointed us to wrath, but to obtain salvation by our Lord Jesus Christ, 10 Who died for us, that, whether we wake or sleep, we should live together with him. 11 Wherefore comfort yourselves together, and edify one another, even as also ye do. **1 Thessalonians 5:9 KJV***

I once heard a pastor preach on the Covenant of the Lord he said it was a conditional covenant and that would not last forever. My dearest friend, this is absolute nonsense and Peter described these people as being deliberately stupid, always twisting scripture.

*There are **people who are deliberately stupid, and always demand some unusual interpretation—they have twisted his letters around to mean something quite different from what he meant, just as they do the other parts of the Scripture—and the result is a disaster for them.***  
**2 Peter 3:16 TLB**

If God's covenant is conditional and only valid for a time, then when is He going to break His New Covenant with the Gentiles? The shedding of His blood was an everlasting Covenant for us to come under His grace unto salvation. Such words from pastors are not worthy to be mentioned ever again – it is only there to deceive members in the Body of Christ.

These Covenant of YEHÔVÂH with Abram, Isaac and Jacob and the New Covenant of Yahshua HaMashiach are everlasting Covenants and it can never ever be broken! Why? Because YEHÔVÂH is holding the whole universe together by the power of His words. His word is above His name, my friend, and in neglecting any promise, the universe will self-destruct. Are you getting this?

***Who being the brightness of his glory, and the express image of his person, and upholding all things by the word of his power, when he had by himself purged our sins, sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on high; Hebrews 1:3 KJV***

## PUT AN END TO SACRIFICE AND OFFERING

When I visited Israel, there was a representation of the new 3<sup>rd</sup> Temple. In my spirit I wasn't at ease with it. People and many scholars are quoting Daniel 9:27 as a confirmation that such a temple is required for this event to happen. Again I know and understand that this might sound contrary – but it is what the Spirit has revealed to me. You must ask the Holy Spirit – the Ruach HaKodesh to lead you, teach you and to show you the truth.

*“But as for you, the anointing (the sacred appointment, the unction) which you received from Him abide [permanently] in you; [so] then you have no need that anyone should instruct you. But just as His anointing teaches you concerning everything and is true and is no falsehood, so you must abide in (live in, never depart from) Him [being rooted in Him, knit to Him], just as [His anointing] has taught you [to do]. 1 John 2:27 AMPC*

This is an amazing scripture that confirms that the Holy Spirit now lives inside of you, so we do not need any instruction from anybody, the Holy Spirit will teach us. Live in Christ and never depart from him.

*“But you have received the Holy Spirit, and he lives within you, in your hearts, so that you don't need anyone to teach you what is right. For he teaches you all things, and he is the Truth, and no liar; and so, just as he has said, you must live in Christ, never to depart from him”. 1 John 2:27 TLB*

Firstly, we now know that the Covenant with many refers to the Covenant YEHÔVÂH made with Noah. He will not destroy the earth again with a

flood. Who were the many – it refers to Noah, his family, all the animals and the earth – that is the only place where YEHÔVÂH had made a covenant with many. All the other instances were with individuals. These words are to comfort Israel that when the dragon – Satan – causes a flood in Revelation 12, YEHÔVÂH will save Israel and many people from it.

*And he shall make a strong covenant with many for one week, and for half of the week he shall **put an end to sacrifice and offering**. And on the **wing of abominations shall come one who makes desolate**, until the decreed end is poured out on the desolator.” Daniel 9:27 KJV*

So, let's determine what “**to put an end to sacrifice and offering**” means. Paul gives us the answer in Romans 12.

### *A Living Sacrifice*

*I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a **living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God**, which is your reasonable service. Romans 12:1 KJV*

### **We are the daily and living sacrifice. Who are we?**

The Body of Christ – His Bride – His “called out ones” – His Benai Elohim. WoW, my friend. This is amazing – it is profound. We are the daily sacrifice. Paul also confirmed this in His teachings and mysteries as we shall see later on. It has to be before the “**one**” can make “**desolate**”. This sounds like something coming to an end and then destruction comes!

**Explaining it another way: “before destruction comes, something must first be removed – to bring it to an end”**

## NUCLEAR ATTACK

The last part of the Daniel 9:27 prophecy can be revealed when we look at the vision of Zechariah, Chapter 5. An Angel appeared to him showing him a basket filled with the sin prevailing everywhere throughout the land. Suddenly the heavy lead cover on the basket was lifted off and Zechariah could see a woman sitting inside the basket.

*"Then the angel left me for a while, but he returned and said, "Look up! Something is traveling through the sky!" <sup>6</sup>"What is it?" I asked. He replied, "It is a bushel basket filled with the sin prevailing everywhere throughout the land." <sup>7</sup>Suddenly the heavy lead cover on the basket was lifted off, and I could see a **woman sitting inside the basket!** <sup>8</sup>He said, "She represents **wickedness,**" and he pushed her back into the basket and clamped down the heavy lid again. <sup>9</sup>Then I saw two **women flying toward us,** with wings like those of a stork. And they took the bushel basket and flew off with it, high in the sky. <sup>10</sup>"Where are they taking her?" I asked the angel. <sup>11</sup>He replied, "**To Babylon** where they will build a **temple for the basket, to worship it!**" **Zechariah 5:5-11 TLB***

The word woman here is "**ishshah**" meaning **adulteress**.

### H802

*ish-shaw', naw-sheem'*

The first form is the feminine of H376 or H582; the second form is an irregular plural; a *woman* (used in the same wide sense as H582): - [adulter]ess, each, every, female, X many, + none, one, + together, wife, woman. Often unexpressed in English.

Judges 4:4 – Woman, wife or burnt offering by fire?

- Now Deborah, a prophetess, the wife of Lappidoth, was judging Israel at that time.
- The Hebrew word – Strong's H802 and 801 can be translated either "woman" – "wife" or "**burnt offering by fire**"

It can also be transferred to "**burnt offering by fire**". The wickedness refers to a nuclear weapon, which is flying to "Babylon" where they will build a temple.

**WoW – this says that somebody will launch a nuclear weapon at Israel, the Holy Land to cause destruction and to pour out desolation.**

But according to Ezekiel 38 and 39 - whoever launched the nuclear weapon against Israel will fail, because the Lord said that "My people, Israel shall dwell in safety" (Ezekiel 38:14) "so that the house of Israel shall know that I am Lord" (Ezekiel 39:22).

***YEHÔVÂH is speaking, confirming His Covenant that He will not destroy the Earth with a flood again and will save many against the flood caused by Satan in Revelation 12. He will bring an end to the daily sacrifice and brings an end to sin on the earth. Those who launched the nuclear weapon to cause destruction to the Holy Land (Israel) will fail and will destroy itself.***

Now, all this will be confirmed with what Paul reveals to us – keep on reading! It gets even better.

## DISPENSATION TIMEFRAME

We dealt with the different dispensations in the beginning. I'd like to give some additional background on what we've already discussed, as this will further enlighten our understanding of the mystery of the coming of our Lord, Christ Jesus. It works like this – first comes the seed, then the young plants and then the harvest.

From Adam to Noah at the flood was the *time of the seed* (that was 40 Jubilee years –  $40 * 50 = 2000$  years), then came 40 Jubilee years from Abraham to Christ as *young plants* and afterwards *comes the harvest* after the full cycle – that is 120 Jubilee years from Adam to the end of the 6 000 rulership of the god of this world. We see these patterns also in the Jewish Feasts. For a complete discussion of the Jewish Feast, see our Book: **“The Handwriting is on the Wall”**

In short, the word feasts in Hebrew is **mô'êd**. It is much more than just another Jewish Feast, held under the Old Testament law. Mô'êd is an **appointment, a place of meeting, a signal a sign – assembly**. Our New Testament saints are missing out by neglecting these feasts – now I am not legalistic about this at all – and I am not saying we need to keep these feast from a legalistic point of view as the Jewish tradition prescribes, but these are appointments with Yahshua, it is a place of meeting with Him and He is giving us signs and signals. That is what I'd like to share with you.

In summary YEHÔVÂH laid down Seven Festivals, four are Spring Feasts and three are Fall Feasts.

### Spring Feasts

- Passover
- Unleavened Bread
- First Fruits
- Pentecost

### Fall Feasts

- Feast of Trumpets
- Feast of Atonement
- Feast of Tabernacles

The first four feasts have already been fulfilled by Christ and the last three fall feast still needs to be fulfilled. (*Please see “The Handwriting is on the Wall” for a detailed discussion of the meaning of each of these feasts*). At this point I am going to share profound insight about how YEHÔVÂH linked different dispensation timeframes with the Jewish feasts. This additional background will further enlighten the mystery of the coming of our Lord.

## THE PASSOVER AGE

The first feast was implemented by Moses before they left Egypt. YEHÔVÂH told Moses that His people must take a lamb without blemish, a male of the first year and kill it at the evening. *You shall take the blood and strike it on the two side posts and on the upper door post of the houses, wherein they shall eat it (Exodus 12).*

The blood of the lamb on the door posts pictured the blood of Jesus who defeated the power of death. Henceforth the blood on the doorposts protected the people from death inside of the house. As the blood was on the left, right and the middle of the door post, pictured not only the cross, but also pictured the three crosses on Golgotha with Jesus in the middle (*“And when they were come to the place, which is called Calvary, there they crucified him, and the malefactors, one on the right hand, and the other on the left”. Luke 23:33*). Eating the lamb pictured the eating of the “lamb’s flesh” to defeat the power of sickness. By His stripes we are healed (Isaiah 53:5; 1 Peter 2:24).

Passover was thus a picture of the New Covenant that Jesus established with His disciples through communion. Jesus said: ***“I am the bread and He who eat my flesh and drink my blood abides in me and I in Him and you shall have internal life” (John 6:32-59).***

Exodus 12 points to the time of Christ – the Lamb of God. Moses implemented the very first Feast of Passover, initiated through the blood and body of the lamb, points to our redemption and healing! Christ took 39 stripes on His back for our healing and His blood made atonement for our redemption.

Jesus climaxes the Passover dispensation age by doing the same thing. He came and offered His blood and His body for our healing and redemption for sin. As the ancient saints took communion, no sickness and disease came upon them until strife came upon the people. Paul lifted this out in 1 Corinthians 11.

***For this cause many are weak and sickly among you, and many sleep. 1 Corinthians 11:30 KJV***

## THE PENTECOST AGE

After Jesus ascended into the heavens, ten days later the Holy Spirit was outpoured upon 120 people in Jerusalem in the upper room. This was the new beginning of the ecclesia age.

*And when the day of Pentecost was fully come, they were all with **one accord** in one place. 2 And suddenly there came a sound from heaven as of a rushing mighty wind, and it filled all the house where they were sitting. 3 And there appeared unto them cloven **tongues like as of fire**, and it sat upon each of them. 4 And they were all filled with the **Holy Ghost**, and began **to speak with other tongues**, as the Spirit gave them utterance. Act 2:1-4 KJV*

As Christ was 3 days in the grave and 40 days on earth after His resurrection and the Holy Spirit fell on 120 people, these events point to the Jonah Code. Likewise, Jonah was in the belly of the fish for 3 days and Nineveh had 40 days to repent before the Lord’s wrath came upon the city. 120 000 people were saved in Nineveh.

---

*“And should not I pity Nineveh, that great city, in which there are more than 120,000 persons who do not know their right hand from their left, and also much cattle?” **Jonah 4:11 ESV***

That is why we are here – we are living in the Pentecost dispensation to preach the message of the Gospel. The message is a message of Passover – Christ our Passover Lamb which was sacrificed and shed His blood to redeem us and poured out the Holy Ghost unto us that we may receive the power and authority to cast out demons, the lay hands on the sick, to raise the dead and to preach this message to all the nations in the world. **This outpouring of the Holy Spirit, an unction and one accord to speak in tongues that awakened the “called out ones”.**

Watch out for this promise that in the last days the Holy Spirit shall be poured out and the sons and daughters shall prophesy, young men shall see visions and old men shall dream dreams.

*And it shall come to pass in the last days, saith God, I will **pour out of my Spirit upon all flesh: and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, and your young men shall see visions, and your old men shall dream dreams: Acts 2:17 KJV***

As we shall discover later that this dispensation will end – very soon – we will enter a new dispensation.

---

## **THE TABERNACLE AGE**

After the seven-year tribulation, on the second coming of Christ, we will enter a new dispensation – the Millennial Reign. As YEHÔVÂH promised from the beginning, He will come back and reign on earth for a 1000 years with a rod of iron. He will establish His everlasting Kingdom on earth and we will reign with him for ever and ever. **Hallelujah!** Isn't this exciting news?

Moses started in Exodus 12 with the Passover age, Christ came and fulfilled it on the cross and poured out His Holy Spirit on Pentecost (Acts 2) and everything climaxed with Revelation 19 when the Lion of Judah returns on a white horse, finally throwing the devil and his demons in the bottomless pit (Revelation 20). He will reign and rule all the nations with rod of iron for a 1000 years. Amazing to read in Matthew 17 that after 6 days, Jesus took Peter, James and John to the mount of transfiguration. Why 6 days? YEHÔVÂH gave the god of this world 6 days – that is 6000 years to rule on earth, but there remains a rest for My people to enter (Hebrews 4). YEHÔVÂH rested on the 7<sup>th</sup> day after He made the heavens and the earth – and so shall we enter into our rest – the millennium reign.

*And after six days Jesus taketh Peter, James, and John his brother, and bringeth them up into an high mountain apart, **Matthew 17:1 KJV***

On this day, on the mount of transfiguration, Moses and Elijah appeared and met with Jesus. Moses, who represents the Law and Elijah who represents the prophets came into the grace of God. Christ, is the grace of YEHÔVÂH. This day happened on the Feast of Tabernacles – one of the

---

reasons why Peter wishes to build a tabernacle for them. During this feast period, the Jews went out of their houses and lived for 7 days in a booth.

*And they found written in the law which the LORD had commanded by Moses, that the children of Israel should  **dwell in booths in the feast of the seventh month: Nehemiah 8:14 KJV***

A picture of the Kingdom – the day of the Lord! But the day of the Lord in the Bible refers to the wrath of God – so how can this be a picture of victory? Everything shifts in one single day. The last day of the tribulation is the first day of the millennium reign.

That day when Yahshua descends on a white horse with the armies of heaven and His bride, He will put his feet on the earth, split Mount Olive, and bind satan for 1000 years.

*Acknowledgement: A teaching of Perry Stone from Manna-Fest Ministries*

## FULNESS OF TIME

The question is when shall this dispensation of time end? See our Book “The Handwriting is on the Wall” to get a full picture about the answer to this question.

Paul talks about this mystery in the Book of Ephesians.

### ***The Mystery of the Gospel Revealed***

*For this cause I Paul, the prisoner of Jesus Christ for you Gentiles, 2 If ye have heard of the  **dispensation of the grace of God** which is given me to you-ward: 3  **How that by revelation he made known unto me the mystery;** (as I wrote afore in few words, 4 Whereby, when ye read, ye may understand my knowledge in the mystery of Christ) 5  **Which in other ages was not made known unto the sons of men, as it is now revealed unto his holy apostles and prophets by the Spirit;** 6 That the  **Gentiles** should be  **fellowheirs, and of the same body, and partakers of his promise in Christ by the gospel:** 7 Whereof I was made a minister, according to the gift of the grace of God given unto me by the effectual working of his power.  **Ephesians 3:1-7 KJV***

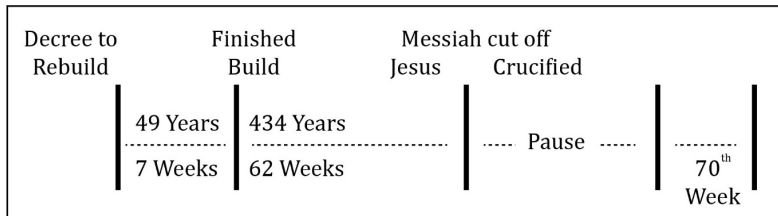
### **Paul tells us a mystery.**

It is now revealed to us by the Holy Spirit, Paul says, that there is a dispensation of grace for the Gentiles to come unto salvation and become fellow heirs of Abraham. Looking at our Daniel 9:25-26 timeline, it clearly stated that the Messiah will be cut off. That was His crucifixion. Had the Jewish people accepted Yahshua as the Messiah, the 70<sup>th</sup> week of Daniel



should have followed. But Paul revealed this mystery to us – there is a pause before the 70<sup>th</sup> week can begin.

*“Know therefore and understand, that from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem unto the Messiah the Prince shall be seven weeks, and threescore and two weeks: the street shall be built again, and the wall, even in troublous times. 26 And after threescore and two weeks shall **Messiah be cut off**, but not for himself; and the people of the prince that shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary; and the end thereof shall be with a flood, and unto the end of the war desolations are determined”. **Daniel 9:25-26 KJV***



**And that pause is the dispensation of grace for the Gentiles to come in!**

*Whereof I am made a minister, **according to the dispensation of God which is given to me for you, to fulfil the word of God**; 26 Even the **mystery** which hath been hid from ages and from generations, but now is made **manifest to his saints**: 27 To whom God would make known what is the riches of the glory of this mystery among the **Gentiles**; which is **Christ in you, the hope of glory**: **Colossians 1:25-27 KJV***

As any dispensation has a starting point it most definitely also has an end. And we are at that point, where this dispensation of grace will end.

**MAN & WIFE**

Carefully look at what Paul tries to tell us here. He is using the relationship between a man and his wife to explain this mystery to us.

- Wives, **submit** yourselves unto your husbands.
- The husband is the **head** of the wife.
- Husbands, you must **love** your wives.
- You must sanctify and **cleanse** yourself by the washing of the water of the Word of God.
- You should not have a spot or wrinkle, but should be holy without **blemish**.

**For this shall a man leave his father and mother and shall join unto his wife and they shall be one flesh.**

***Wives, submit yourselves unto your own husbands, as unto the Lord. 23 For the **husband is the head of the wife, even as Christ is the head of the church**: and he is the saviour of the body. 24 Therefore as the church is subject unto Christ, so let the wives be to their own husbands in every thing. 25 **Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church, and gave himself for it; 26 That he might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the word, 27 That he might present it to himself a glorious church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish. 28 So ought men to love their wives as their own bodies. He that loveth his wife*****

loveth himself. 29 For no man ever yet hated his own flesh; but nourisheth and cherisheth it, even as the Lord the church: 30 **For we are members of his body, of his flesh, and of his bones.** 31 **For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and shall be joined unto his wife, and they two shall be one flesh.** 32 **This is a great mystery: but I speak concerning Christ and the church.** Ephesians 5:22-32 KJV

### Are you grasping this?

This is a great mystery, Paul says:

I am speaking of “CHRIST” and the “CHURCH”

#### THIS IS PROFOUND:

- *Christ is the husband – He is the head*
- *We are the wife – His Bride*
- *As a man will leave his father and mother to join unto his wife to be one in flesh – so shall Yahshua leave His Father’s house to join with His Bride – the church*
- *We are members of His body, His flesh and His bones!*

Where He is, there we may be also!

*And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again, and receive you unto myself; that where I am, there ye may be also.* John 14:3 KJV

PRAISE YEHÔVÂH - HALLELUJAH

Look at the wise words of the Apostle Peter.

Remember why the Lord is tarrying with His return – because we are given time to get His message of salvation out to others (*The Lord is not slow to fulfill his promise as some count slowness, but is patient toward you, not wishing that any should perish, but that all should reach repentance* **2 Peter 3:9 ESV**) – to all the nations around the world.

**And remember why he is waiting. He is giving us time to get his message of salvation out to others.** Our wise and beloved brother Paul has talked about these same things in many of his letters. Some of his comments are not easy to understand, and there are people who are **deliberately stupid**, and always demand some **unusual interpretation**—they have **twisted** his letters around to mean something quite different from what he meant, just as they do the other parts of the Scripture—and the result is disaster for them.  
**2 Peter 3:15-16 TLB**

And Peter goes on to explain that the letters of Paul are difficult to understand – it is not easy. There are people who are just deliberately stupid. They twisted his letters and came up with something totally different from what it meant – of course the results were disastrous. So, do not try to twist scripture: Paul says that we are members of His body, His flesh and His bones (*For we are members of his body, of his flesh, and of his bones* **Ephesians 5:30**), but our earthly bodies made of flesh and blood cannot get into the Kingdom of God.

*I tell you this, my brothers: **an earthly body made of flesh and blood cannot get into God’s Kingdom.** These perishable bodies of ours are not the right kind to live forever.*  
**1 Corinthians 15:50 TLB**

**Let me tell you a secret – it is a mystery – we shall not all die, but we shall all be given new bodies.**

*51 But I am telling you this strange and wonderful **secret: we shall not all die, but we shall all be given new bodies!***  
**1 Corinthians 15:51 TLB**

Most believers believe that Yahshua can come at any time. As they say no one knows the hour. Ok, what if He returns right now while you are still alive? This is what Paul refers to;

*52 It will all happen in a moment, **in the twinkling of an eye**, when the last trumpet is blown. For there will be a trumpet blast from the sky, and all the Christians who have died will suddenly become alive, with new bodies that will never, never die; and then we who are still alive shall suddenly have new bodies too. 53 For our earthly bodies, the ones we have now that can die, must be transformed into heavenly bodies that cannot perish but will live forever. **1 Corinthians 15:52 TLB***

It will all happen in a twinkling of an eye – the dead will rise first and then we who are still alive will suddenly have new bodies. This is to make an end to sin and when we've received our new heavenly bodies, death will never again have victory over us!

*54 When this happens, then at last this Scripture will come true —“**Death is swallowed up in victory.**” 55-56 O death, where then your victory? Where then your sting? **For sin** — the sting that causes death — **will all be gone**; and the law, which reveals our sins, **will no longer be our judge.** 57 How*

*we thank God for all of this! It is he who makes us victorious through Jesus Christ our Lord! **1 Corinthians 15:54-57***

Those who are dead during His coming are asleep, just as Lazarus was asleep when he died as the Lord said to Martha and Maria he is not dead, but merely sleeping. For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with as shout, with the voice of the archangel and with the trump of God and the dead in Christ shall rise first. The shout will raise the dead first and the voice of the archangel will let the Bride know that the Bridegroom is on His way and the trump of God will catch us up together in the clouds.

*For if we believe that Jesus died and rose again, even so them also which sleep in Jesus will God bring with him. 15 For this we say unto you by the word of the Lord, that we which are alive and remain unto the coming of the Lord shall not prevent them which are asleep. 16 **For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout**, with the **voice** of the **archangel**, and with the **trump of God**: and the dead in Christ shall rise first: 17 Then we which are alive and remain shall be **caught up** <sup>G726</sup> together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord. 18 Wherefore comfort one another with these words. **1 Thessalonians 4:14-18 KJV***

The word “**caught up**” together in Greek is “**harpazo**” and in Latin is “**rapturo**” which means **catch away**, pluck pull, **take by force**, to **snatch** or take away.

**G726**

harpazō

har-pad'-zo

From a derivative of G138; to *seize* (in various applications): - catch (away, up), pluck, pull, take (by force).

I find it very surprising when people get so offended with these words that those who are alive when the Lord returns will be raptured. Just look again what Paul is saying: “**Comfort one another with these words**”. What an amazing foresight, looking forward that the Lord, Yahshua can and will come at any moment, at any time of the day, week, month or year! If this does not excite you, then there is something wrong with your theology and relationship with Abba Father.

Paul is not finished yet as he wrote a second letter to the Thessalonians in this regard. In this letter Paul elaborates even further on the mystery of the coming of the Lord and revealed the very same mystery explained by Daniel. Now Paul is referring to our gathering together when the Lord Jesus Christ is coming.

The gathering is His Assembly – His Ecclesia – His “called out ones”. This is another mystery, Paul says and it will come in the dispensation of the fullness of time that he might gather together his Ecclesia.

*Having made known unto us the **mystery of his will**, according to his good pleasure which he hath purposed in himself: **10** That in the **dispensation of the fulness of times** he might gather together in one all things in Christ, both which are in heaven, and which are on earth; even in him:  
**Ephesians 1:9-10 KJV***

**The fullness of time is when the cup of iniquity is full and no more repentance can be found – then the gathering of the righteousness will occur – and the dispensation of grace will end and “that day” – the “wrath” of God – the Tribulation will begin.**

**But, says Paul – let no one deceive you by any means!**

## **PAUL IS REFERRING TO TWO THINGS**

### **1. A FALLING AWAY**

#### ***The Man of Lawlessness***

*Now we beseech you, brethren, by the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, and by our **gathering together** unto him, 2 That ye be not soon shaken in mind, or be troubled, neither by spirit, nor by word, nor by letter as from us, as that the day of Christ is at hand. 3 **Let no man deceive you by any means:** for that day shall not come, except there come a **falling away first**, and that man of sin be revealed, the **son of perdition**; Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he as God sitteth in the temple of God, shewing himself that he is God. 5 Remember ye not, that, when I was yet with you, I told you these things?*

#### **2 Thessalonians 2:1-5 KJV**

Paul is talking about our gathering together. Gathering together is the Assembly – the Ecclesia – His “called out ones” – His Bride – the church.

Paul is very clear that no one must deceive you, because the wicked one is already at work and he **cannot be revealed before there is a falling away**. Who is the wicked one? **The son of perdition**.

## 2. TAKEN OUT OF THE WAY

And also, a **taking out of the way** and then shall the wicked be revealed. The wicked is the **son of perdition** – the red dragon in Revelation 12, the old serpent of Genesis – satan!

*And now ye know what withholdeth that he might be revealed in his time. 7 For the mystery of iniquity doth already work: only he who now letteth will let, until he be **taken** <sup>H1096</sup> out of the way. 8 And then shall that Wicked be revealed, whom the Lord shall consume with the spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of his coming: 9 Even him, whose coming is after the working of Satan with all power and signs and lying wonders, 10 And with all deceivableness of unrighteousness in them that perish; because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved. 11 And for this cause God shall send them strong delusion, that they should believe a lie: 12 That they all might be damned who believed not the truth, but had pleasure in unrighteousness. 2 Thessalonians 2:6*

Here the word used by Paul is **taken away** which is the Greek word “**ginomai**”. The word means arise be assembled, be ended, be taken – **BE MARRIED**.

### G1096

ginomai  
ghin'-om-ah-ee

A prolonged and middle form of a primary verb; to *cause to be* (“gen” - erate), that is, (reflexively) to *become* (come into being), used with great latitude (literally, figuratively, intensively, etc.): - **arise be assembled**, be

(come, -fall, -have self), be brought (to pass), (be) come (to pass), continue, be divided, be done, draw, **be ended**, fall, be finished, follow, be found, be fulfilled, + God forbid, grow, happen, have, be kept, be made, **be married**, be ordained to be, partake, pass, be performed, be published, require, seem, be showed, X soon as it was, sound, **be taken**, be turned, use, wax, will, would, be wrought.

Paul is talking about a marriage! WoW! – Assembled – that is gathering together.

**The Bridegroom is coming for his Bride and a marriage ceremony will take place**

Whom the Lord shall consume with the spirit of His mouth and destroy him with the brightness of His coming. Paul is using a military term when he speaks of a “**fallen away**”. There is no doubt about it, that in these two letters Paul is explaining the mystery of the coming of the Lord. Falling away refers to a political defection as we can see in Jeremiah and 1 Chronicle. And also in the Websters 1828 Dictionary, “**falling away**” is cited specifically as commonly referring to defection. Also for the word **apostatsy** it lists that it can mean desertion from one’s party.

*And Zedekiah the king said unto Jeremiah, I am afraid of the Jews that are fallen to the Chaldeans, lest they deliver me into their hand, and they mock me. Jeremiah 38:19*

*And there fell some of Manasseh to David, when he came with the Philistines against Saul to battle: but they helped them not: for the lords of the Philistines upon advisement sent him away, saying, He will fall to his master Saul to the jeopardy of our heads. 1 Chronicle 12:19*

When we leave this earth, we will be literally defecting from the world, its ways, thought and from the prince of this world, Satan. It is a great removing from this world, as we fall away (defect) from this world to Christ and the heavenly. It is a rebellion and desertion from the world – a pull-out and a withdraw from satan’s territory. Paul is telling them that the major unmistakable sign that has to happen before that day (**time of wrath**) happens is that Christ will gather His children and remove them from this world.

***Paul reminds us, that waiting on this removing and defection of Christ’s faithful servants is the only thing that withholds (prevents) the antichrist from being revealed. Only when Christ gathers together His faithful, will the first seal of the Tribulation be opened, which is the antichrist coming onto the scene as the white horseman of the apocalypse. Not till Christ gives the defectors from the world safe haven and new citizenship will He release the antichrist to his machination (Revelation 6:1-2). When you wage a war, you make sure your ambassadors and citizens are safely withdrawn before opening fire.***

This confirms the prophecy of Daniel 9:27 that the sacrifice will be put to an end.

*And he shall make a strong covenant with many for one week, and for half of the week he shall **put an end to sacrifice and offering**. And on the **wing of abominations shall come one who makes desolate**, until the decreed end is poured out on the desolator.” **Daniel 9:27 KJV***

Daniel 12:11 gives more detail that the daily sacrifice will be taken away

*And from the time that the **daily sacrifice shall be taken away**, and the abomination that maketh desolate set up, there shall be a thousand two hundred and ninety days.*

**Daniel 12:11**

#### H5493

sûr sûr - soor, soor

A primitive root; to *turn* off (literally or figuratively): - be [-head], bring, **call back**, decline, depart, eschew, get [you], go (aside), X grievous, lay away (by), leave undone, be past, **pluck away, put (away, down), rebel, remove** (to and fro), revolt, X be sour, **take (away, off)**, turn (aside, away, in), **withdraw**, be without.

Paul used the very same words and terminology – as what Daniel is using in Daniel 12:11 for taken away - the Hebrew word is **sûr** which means **call back – withdraw – pluck away – rebel – remove take away**. John, also saw the same vision in Revelation 4 when a voice said: **“Come up here”** **“After this I looked, and, behold, a door was opened in heaven: and the first voice which I heard was as it were of a trumpet talking with me; which said, Come up hither, and I will shew thee things which must be hereafter”** **Revelation 4:1 KJV**. And later on John saw a woman in travail and a man child was born and caught up unto God.

*“And she brought **forth a man child**, who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron: and her child was **caught up**<sup>G726</sup> **unto God**, and to his throne”.* **Revelation 12:5 KJV**

#### G726

harpazō

har-pad'-zo

From a derivative of G138; to *seize* (in various applications): - catch (away, up), pluck, pull, take (by force).

The word used by John in Revelation 12 for caught up is harpazo, which means catch away, pull, take by force and is **totally different** as many scholars are telling us when Jesus ascended into heavens after his resurrection. My dearest friend, Jesus was not "harpazo" as many believed or preached – let the scriptures reveal itself!

*And when he had spoken these things, while they beheld, he was **taken up**; and a cloud received him out of their sight.*  
Acts 1:9 KJV

#### G1869

epairō

*ep-ahee'-ro*

From G1909 and G142; to *raise up* (literally or figuratively): - exalt self, poise (lift, take) up.

In Acts where Yahshua was ascended into the heavens, the word in Greek is **epairō** and has a different meaning from harpazo – epairō means **to raise up literally!**

However, there are many other examples of saints also having been "**caught away**" – the word used in the text is **harpazo** – rapture.

Philip was caught away just after he baptized the eunuch.

*And he commanded the chariot to stand still: and they went down both into the water, both Philip and the eunuch; and he baptized him. 39 And when they were come up out of the*

*water, the Spirit of the Lord **caught away** Philip, that the eunuch saw him no more: and he went on his way rejoicing.*

**Acts 8:38**

Elijah went to heavens with chariots of fire and horses of fire.

*And it came to pass, as they still went on, and talked, that, behold, there appeared a chariot of fire, and horses of fire, and parted them both asunder; and Elijah went up by a whirlwind into heaven. **2 Kings 2:11***

So was Enoch taken alive. Caught up – Harpazo. The original Aramaic Hebrew word for harpazo is Netchatef – kidnapped – snatched away – **TAKEN BY FORCE!**

In Acts the word used was taken up – and is the word epairō which means raise up, exalt, lift up. Therefore, the child in Revelation 12 cannot be Yahshua – no He is already born and in heaven. The man child in Revelation 12 must be something else.

*And she brought forth **a man child**, who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron: and her child was caught up unto God, and to his throne. **Revelation 12:5 KJV***

#### Who is the one that must be taken away?

The prophet Isaiah helps us to find the answer. The man child is a very poor translation. In Isaiah the word in the original Aramaic Hebrew for "man child" is **ZAKAR**.

*Before she travailed, she brought forth; **before her pain came**, she was delivered of a **man child** <sup>H2145.8</sup> Who hath*

*heard such a thing? who hath seen such things? Shall the earth be made to bring forth in one day? or shall a nation be born at once? for as soon as Zion travailed, **she brought forth her children.** Isaiah 66:7 KJV*

This is extremely important not to miss. Look at the word of Isaiah, saying **before** her pain came, she delivered a ZAKAR.

#### H2145

zâkâr

zaw-kawr'

From H2142; properly **remembered**, that is, a *male* (of man or animals, as being the most noteworthy sex): - X him, male, man (child, -kind).

The word **ZAKAR** means remembered. And Malachi points us to the **Book of Remembrance**.

#### *The Book of Remembrance*

*Then they that feared the LORD spake often one to another: and the LORD hearkened, and heard it, and a **book of remembrance was written before him for them that feared the LORD**, and that thought upon his name. 17 And they shall be mine, saith the LORD of hosts, in that day when I make up my jewels; and I will spare them, as a man spareth his own son that serveth him. 18 **Then shall ye return, and discern between the righteous and the wicked, between him that serveth God and him that serveth him not.** Malachi 3:16 KJV*

Those whose names are written in the Book of Remembrance discerns between the righteous and the wicked, between those who serve the Lord and those who do not serve Him! And then Isaiah goes on saying that she brought forth **her children**. WoW, a **child** and **children**? **All these are corporate entities;**

- **Child – the Body of Christ – His Bride**
- **Children – the Nation of Israel**

And there appeared another sign in heaven, the great red dragon ready to devour the child – but this child has been caught up – snatched away with force – kidnapped – fall away into heaven.

*“And there appeared a great wonder in heaven; a woman clothed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and upon her head a crown of twelve stars: :2 **And she being with child cried, travailing in birth, and pained to be delivered.** 3 And there appeared another wonder in heaven; and behold a **great red dragon**, having seven heads and ten horns, and seven crowns upon his heads. 4 And his tail drew the third part of the stars of heaven, and did cast them to the earth: and the dragon stood **before the woman which was ready to be delivered, for to devour her child** as soon as it was born. 5 And she brought forth a man child, who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron: and her child was caught up unto God, and to his throne. 6 And the **woman fled into the wilderness**, where she hath a place prepared of God, that they should feed her there a **thousand two hundred and threescore days**”. Revelation 12:1-6*



And then the woman fled into the wilderness for 1260 days – exactly the amount of days in Daniel’s vision. And there was war in the heavens and the dragon was cast out on the earth.

*And there was war in heaven: Michael and his angels fought against the dragon; and the dragon fought and his angels, 8 And prevailed not; neither was their place found any more in heaven. 9 **And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him. Revelation 12:7-9***

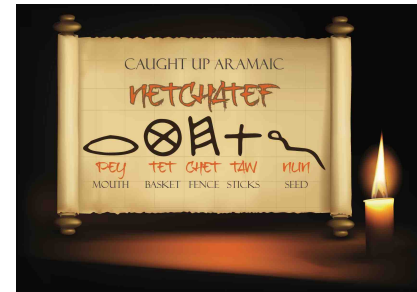
And when he saw he was cast unto the earth he persecuted the woman – Israel – who brought forth the man child – the “called out ones”– Body of Christ.

*And when the dragon saw that he was cast unto the earth, he persecuted the woman which brought forth the man child. 14 And to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle, that she might fly into the wilderness, into her place, where she is nourished for a time, and times, and half a time, from the face of the serpent. 15 And the serpent cast out of his mouth water as a flood after the woman, that he might cause her to be carried away of the flood. 16 And the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed up the flood which the dragon cast out of his mouth. 17 And the dragon was wroth with the woman, and went to make war with the remnant of her seed, which keeps the commandments of God, and have the testimony of Jesus Christ. **Revelation 12:13-17***

And the serpent cast out of his mouth water as a flood after the woman, but the earth swallowed up the flood which the dragon cast out of his mouth. And the dragon made war with the remnant of her seed.

## NETCHATEF

Let us look at the original Aramaic Hebrew word for harpazo – **Netchatef**.



### Nun – Seed

Picture of seed. Life, unstoppable motion. Offspring. Heirs

### Taw – Sticks

Signature – Sign – Monument

### Chet – Fence

Providing protection. Specific with Netchatef. Spiritual gifts of the Ruach.

### Tet – Basket

Surrounding – catching fish – containing and storing – generosity. Doing things in secrecy.

### Pey – Mouth

### The word NETCHATEF speaks of;

- An unstoppable act
- Kidnapping of the seed of Yahshua
- Kidnapping of the heirs of Yahshua
- Those who have the mark – the signature of Yahshua
- Those who are a monument in time – by the works of Elohim
- Children of Him – His chosen ones

- Adopted children
- Divided and separated
- Called out ones who are operating under the gifts of the Ruach
- Generosity of the Lord
- Angels can't understand or know what He is doing in secrecy
- Protect His heirs from Hasatan.

***He does not explain what He is doing – He just does it. Looking for those who love Him and not the world. Pitch your tent with Elohim every day – pray and ask that you will be counted worthy to be taken in the Netchatef. Living in the spirit daily – do not live in the flesh thinking you will earn a ticket out of here.***

## THE WHOLE ARMOUR

*Put on the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil. 12 For we do not wrestle against flesh and blood, but against the rulers, against the authorities, against the cosmic powers over this present darkness, against the spiritual forces of evil in the heavenly places. 13 Therefore take up the whole armor of God, that you may be able to withstand in the evil day, and having done all, to stand firm. Ephesians 6:11-13 ESV*

Soon the battle in the heavens will be over and Satan will be thrown down to the earth with his angels – Revelation 12:7. As Ambassadors are withdrawn from a country before the war starts – so will we be withdrawn, fallen away, snatched away from earth into heaven for the war that is

coming on earth against the son of perdition – the great red dragon - the serpent – Satan.

***Therefore, we are ambassadors for Christ, God making his appeal through us. We implore you on behalf of Christ, be reconciled to God. 2 Corinthians 5:20 ESV***

Make up your mind today my friend on whose side you are! We have to overcome this world, our flesh and the devil to be victorious – the time is soon when Yahshua HaMashiach will return on a white horse with the armies of heaven to take back the kingdom of the earth and it will become the kingdoms of our Lord.

*Then the seventh angel blew his trumpet, and there were loud voices in heaven, saying, "The kingdom of the world has become the kingdom of our Lord and of his Christ, and he shall reign forever and ever." Revelation 11:15*

And John heard the shouting of a vast crowd in heaven (*in his vision on the Island of Patmos*) – praising HIM for Salvation is from YEHÔVÂH and He has punished the great prostitute who corrupted the earth with her sin. And John saw Him, Yahshua on a white horse, with His bride, following Him on white horses, dressed in fine linen. From His mouth came a sharp sword to strike down the nations. The antichrist and the false prophet were cast into the lake of fire.

### ***Revelation 19 Living Bible (TLB)***

*<sup>19</sup>After this I heard the shouting of a vast crowd in heaven, "Hallelujah! Praise the Lord! Salvation is from our God. Honor and authority belong to him alone;<sup>2</sup> for his judgments are just and true. He has punished the Great Prostitute who*

**corrupted the earth with her sin; and he has avenged the murder of his servants.**" <sup>3</sup>Again and again their voices rang, "Praise the Lord! The smoke from her burning ascends forever and forever!" <sup>4</sup>Then the twenty-four Elders and four Living Beings fell down and worshiped God, who was sitting upon the throne, and said, "Amen! Hallelujah! Praise the Lord!" <sup>5</sup>And out of the throne came a voice that said, "Praise our God, all you his servants, small and great, who fear him."

<sup>6</sup>Then I heard again what sounded like the shouting of a huge crowd, or like the waves of a hundred oceans crashing on the shore, or like the mighty rolling of great thunder, "Praise the Lord. For the Lord our God, the Almighty, reigns."

<sup>7</sup>**Let us be glad and rejoice and honor him; for the time has come for the wedding banquet of the Lamb, and his bride has prepared herself.** <sup>8</sup>She is permitted to wear the cleanest and whitest and finest of linens." (Fine linen represents the good deeds done by the people of God.) <sup>9</sup>And the angel dictated this sentence to me: "Blessed are those who are invited to the wedding feast of the Lamb." And he added, "God himself has stated this." <sup>10</sup>Then I fell down at his feet to worship him, but he said, "No! Don't! For I am a servant of God just as you are, and as your brother Christians are, who testify of their faith in Jesus. Worship God. The purpose of all prophecy and of all I have shown you is to tell about Jesus."

<sup>11</sup>**Then I saw heaven opened and a white horse standing there; and the one sitting on the horse was named Faithful and True—the one who justly punishes and**

**makes war.** <sup>12</sup>His eyes were like flames, and on his head were many crowns. A name was written on his forehead, and only he knew its meaning. <sup>13</sup>He was clothed with garments dipped in blood, and his title was "The Word of God."

<sup>14</sup>**The armies of heaven, dressed in finest linen, white and clean, followed him on white horses.** <sup>15</sup>In his mouth he held a sharp sword to strike down the nations; he ruled them with an iron grip; and he trod the winepress of the fierceness of the wrath of Almighty God. <sup>16</sup>On his robe and thigh was written this title: "King of Kings and Lord of Lords."

<sup>17</sup>Then I saw an angel standing in the sunshine, shouting loudly to the birds, "Come! Gather together for the supper of the Great God!" <sup>18</sup>Come and eat the flesh of kings, and captains, and great generals; of horses and riders; and of all humanity, both great and small, slave and free."

<sup>19</sup>Then I saw the Evil Creature gathering the governments of the earth and their armies to fight against the one sitting on the horse and his army. <sup>20</sup>And the Evil Creature was captured, and with him the False Prophet, who could do mighty miracles when the Evil Creature was present—miracles that deceived all who had accepted the Evil Creature's mark, and who worshiped his statue. **Both of them—the Evil Creature and his False Prophet—were thrown alive into the Lake of Fire that burns with sulphur.** <sup>21</sup>**And their entire army was killed with the sharp sword in the mouth of the one riding the white horse, and all the birds of heaven were gorged with their flesh.** Revelation 19 TLB

**DO YOU BELIEVE**

When Yahshua arrived at Martha and Maria's house and heard that Lazarus has been dead for four days – He told Martha: ***"I am your resurrection"*** (Jesus said unto her, I am the resurrection, and the life: he that believeth in me, though he were dead, yet shall he live. **John 11:25 KJV**). But then Yahshua asked her a very important question:

**"Do you believe Martha?"**

*Jesus told her, "I am the one who raises the dead and gives them life again. Anyone who believes in me, even though he dies like anyone else, shall live again. <sup>26</sup>He is given eternal life for believing in me and shall never perish. **Do you believe this, Martha?"** <sup>27</sup>"Yes, Master," she told him. **"I believe you are the Messiah, the Son of God, the one we have so long awaited."** **John 11:25-27***

And Martha answered:

**Yes Lord – I believe that you are the Messiah – the Son of God – the One we have so long awaited!**

What about you?

**Are you also believing for the loooong awaited ONE?**

As for Nicodemus – Yahshua told him that you must be born again of water and of the Spirit to enter the kingdom of Heaven.

*Jesus answered and said unto him, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born again, he cannot see the kingdom*

*of God. 4 Nicodemus saith unto him, How can a man be born when he is old? can he enter the second time into his mother's womb, and be born? 5 Jesus answered, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born of water and of the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God. 6 That which is born of the flesh is flesh; and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit. 7 Marvel not that I said unto thee, Ye must be born again. **John 3:3 KJV***

If you believe that Yahshua is the Son of YEHÔVÂH – the Messiah – the Anointed One – and that you made Him number one in your life – then my friend – you will be taken away and go Home to our Lord and Saviour – to return with Him on a white horse to reign and to rule forever and ever!

AMEN!

***"And to wait for his Son from heaven, whom he raised from the dead, even Jesus, which delivered us from the wrath to come". 1Thessalonians 1:10 KJV***

**AND THE SPIRIT AND THE BRIDE ARE CALLING THE MESSIAH  
THE SON OF YEHÔVÂH  
THE ONE WE HAVE SO LONG AWAITED**

## PUT ON THE NEW LIFE

### *Colossians 3 Living Bible (TLB)*

<sup>3</sup>Since you became alive again, so to speak, when Christ arose from the dead, now **set your sights on the rich treasures and joys of heaven** where he sits beside God in the place of honor and power. <sup>2</sup>**Let heaven fill your thoughts; don't spend your time worrying about things down here.** <sup>3</sup>**You should have as little desire for this world as a dead person does. Your real life is in heaven with Christ and God.** <sup>4</sup>**And when Christ who is our real life comes back again, you will shine with him and share in all his glories.** <sup>5</sup>Away then with sinful, earthly things; deaden the evil desires lurking within you; have nothing to do with sexual sin, impurity, lust, and shameful desires; don't worship the good things of life, for that is idolatry. <sup>6</sup>God's terrible anger is upon those who do such things. <sup>7</sup>You used to do them when your life was still part of this world; <sup>8</sup>but now is the time to cast off and throw away all these rotten garments of anger, hatred, cursing, and dirty language. <sup>9</sup>Don't tell lies to each other; it was your old life with all its wickedness that did that sort of thing; now it is dead and gone. <sup>10</sup>**You are living a brand new kind of life that is continually learning more and more of what is right, and trying constantly to be more and more like Christ who created this new life within you.**

*I Jesus have sent mine angel to testify unto you these things in the churches. I am the root and the offspring of David, and the bright and morning star. 17 **And the Spirit and the bride say, Come.** And let him that heareth say, **Come.** And let him that is athirst come. And whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely. **Revelation 22:16-17***

**Let us all call the Bridegroom – Come!**

**COME – YAHSHUA – YOU ARE THE ONE WE HAVE SO LONG AWAITED**

## DO NOT REJECT THE OPPORTUNITIES

*Your enemies will pile up earth against your walls and encircle you and close in on you,<sup>44</sup> and crush you to the ground, and your children within you; your enemies will not leave one stone upon another—for you have rejected the opportunity God offered you. **Luke 19:43-44 TLB***

*The righteous perisheth, and no man layeth it to heart: **and merciful men are taken away, none considering that the righteous is taken away from the evil to come.** **Isaiah 57:1 KJV***

*The good men perish; the godly die before their time, and no one seems to care or wonder why. **No one seems to realize that God is taking them away from evil days ahead.** **Isaiah 57:1 TLB***



## Part 4 The Harvest Pattern

So far, we have discovered that there are different dispensations and even saw how the Lord linked these dispensations with the Jewish Feasts. We are currently in the dispensation of grace. This is the time where the Holy Spirit draws each and everyone from all the nations unto salvation. Those who obeyed the voice of the Ruach HaKodesh became His offspring, His heirs, His children, the Benai Elohim. A very important command that Yahshua issued to us during this time to manage His grace, is to establish His Kingdom on earth. His Kingdom is His Government and has nothing to do with any religious institution. Therefore, the word “**church**” misled the Body of Christ and is deliberately and wrongly translated. The correct translation is “ecclesia” which refers to the “called out ones”, the Assembly and His Bride.

In this section I will share with you the harvest pattern in traditional Jewish tradition. You might ask what it has to do with the dispensation we are living in? Let me tell you a mystery!

On the 9<sup>th</sup> April 2009 at 03:00am Yahshua woke me up – I went to my study and started to read out of the Book of Psalms, Chapter 139 and 142. It was in a very dark time in my life. At that stage it felt like life went out of me – like darkness surrounded me – and I was just seeking comfort. Comfort at the only place I knew – the Word of God.

### O Lord ... I cried out!

*“O Lord, you have examined my heart and know everything about me. <sup>2</sup>You know when I sit or stand. When far away you know my every thought. <sup>3</sup>You chart the path ahead of me and tell me where to stop and rest. Every moment you know where I am. <sup>4</sup>You know what I am going to say before I even say it. <sup>5</sup>You both precede and follow me and place your hand of blessing on my head. **Psalm 139:1-5 TLB***

### I pleaded with Him;

*“How I plead with God, how I implore his mercy, pouring out my troubles before him. <sup>3</sup>For I am overwhelmed and desperate, and you alone know which way I ought to turn to miss the traps my enemies have set for me. <sup>4</sup>(There’s one—just over there to the right!) No one gives me a passing thought. No one will help me; no one cares a bit what happens to me. <sup>5</sup>Then I prayed to Jehovah. “Lord,” I pled, “you are my only place of refuge. Only you can keep me safe. <sup>6</sup>“Hear my cry, for I am very low. Rescue me from my persecutors, for they are too strong for me. <sup>7</sup>Bring me out of prison so that I can thank you. The godly will rejoice with me for all your help.” **Psalm 142:1-7 TLB***

The Ruach spoke to me: **“Go and read Revelation”**.

*“No, I said – Lord. I do not want to read Revelation – My life is in a mess and I need You to help me”*. But the Ruach only pointed me to Revelation. After about 30 minutes I turned to Revelation and started to read the message to the seven churches!

Today, eight years later – looking back – I can tell you with boldness that YEHÔVÂH has a desire to heal you, to cleanse you, to promote you, to purify you, to wash you with the water of the Word of God – all to make you whole again - for Him – His Bride!

(Read more about this process of healing, cleansing and purifying in the Book: “In Bondage?”).

**For He is God and there is no other like Him.**

*“Don’t forget this, O guilty ones.<sup>9</sup> And don’t forget the many times I clearly told you what was **going to happen in the future. For I am God—I only—and there is no other like me**<sup>10</sup> who can tell you what is going to happen. All I say will come to pass, for I do whatever I wish”*  
**Isaiah 46:8-10 TLB.**

**Yes – He declares the end from the beginning.**

*Declaring the end from the beginning, and from ancient times the things that are not yet done, saying, My counsel shall stand, and I will do all my pleasure: **Isaiah 46:10 KJV***

## **YEHÔVÂH’s HARVEST PATTERN**

I am astonished at how many Bible scholars twists scriptures these days. They are using the correct phrases and words, but twists it in such a way that it ends up in false doctrines.

*“Our wise and beloved brother Paul has talked about these same things in many of his letters. Some of his comments are not easy to understand, and there are people who are **deliberately stupid**, and always demand some unusual interpretation—they have twisted his letters around to mean something quite different from what he meant, just as they do the other parts of the Scripture—and the result is disaster for them”.* **2 Peter 3:15-16**

The more we study, truly study under the leadership of the Holy Spirit, the Ruach HaKodesh, the more we discover the true nature of our Lord, YEHÔVÂH, Elohim. And then, my friend, it cannot be stopped, you will fall in love with Him. YEHÔVÂH Elohim will show you the truth: **“And ye shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free” John 8:32.**

I tell you a mystery – I am talking about Christ and His Church. Not the religious institution, but His Ecclesia, which means the Assembly – His Government! Yes, my friend, there is a mystery concerning this and it repeats over and over in scripture. But you have to search for it. This mystery is about the coming of our Lord Christ Jesus – Yahshua – the Son of YEHÔVÂH, the Messiah. This time when He comes, He will come as the Lion of Judah. His coming is also revealed in the harvest patterns Yahshua gave to us during His ministry on earth.

Here is another illustration Jesus used: **"The Kingdom of Heaven is like a farmer sowing good seed in his field;** <sup>25</sup>but one night as he slept, his enemy came and sowed thistles among the wheat. <sup>26</sup>When the crop began to grow, the thistles grew too. <sup>27</sup>"The farmer's men came and told him, 'Sir, the field where you planted that choice seed is full of thistles!' <sup>28</sup>"An enemy has done it,' he exclaimed. "Shall we pull out the thistles?' they asked. <sup>29</sup>"No,' he replied. **'You'll hurt the wheat if you do.** <sup>30</sup>**Let both grow together until the harvest, and I will tell the reapers to sort out the thistles and burn them, and put the wheat in the barn."**  
**Matthew 13:24-30**

In those days, there were different crops cultivated in Israel and each crop had a different harvest method. It is amazing how each of these harvest methods point to the harvest at the end time before the Lord returns.

*A land of wheat, and barley, and vines, and fig trees, and pomegranates; a land of oil olive, and honey;*  
**Deuteronomy 8:8 KJV**

There were seven different crops Israel cultivated. When looking at the seven Appointments of YEHÔVÂH in the traditional Jewish Festivals, we find a mystery that Yahshua revealed to us: *"Say not ye, There are yet **four months, and then cometh harvest?** behold, I say unto you, Lift up your eyes, and look on the fields; for they are white already to harvest"* **John 4:35.**

The seven feasts are divided into two parts, namely the **Spring Festivals** (which includes Passover, Unleavened Bread, Firstfruits and Pentecost) and the **Fall Feasts** (Trumpets, Atonement and Tabernacles). The Lord

says that after the Spring Festivals, there are four months, then comes the harvest. Remember that the first four festivals were already fulfilled when Christ came the first time – He is our Passover Lamb, our Unleavened Bread (without sin died on the cross), our First fruits (to ensure that the rest is redeemed) and Pentecost as the Holy Spirit was outpoured to establish His Ecclesia on the earth.

*You must remove the old yeast of sin so that you will be entirely pure. Then you will be like a new batch of dough without any yeast, as indeed I know you actually are. **For our Passover Festival is ready, now that Christ, our Passover lamb, has been sacrificed. 1 Corinthians 5:7 KJV***

What is comes next? The **HARVEST.**

*But when the fruit is brought forth, **immediately he putteth in the sickle, because the harvest is come. Mark 4:29***

*And another angel came out of the temple, crying with a loud voice to him that sat on the cloud, **Thrust in thy sickle, and reap: for the time is come for thee to reap; for the harvest of the earth is ripe. Revelation 14:15***

The harvest on the earth will be reaped according to the patterns that YEHÔVÂH laid down for his people in the Old Testament. He gave the Jews specific instructions to harvest their land. Before the main harvest was ready, the Lord requires a first fruit.

*"You are to bring the best of the **first fruits** of your soil to the house of the LORD your God. "You are not to boil a young goat in its mother's milk." **Exodus 23:19 KJV***



***The firstfruits points to Jesus' coming as a first fruit offering to redeem the rest.***

Similarly, the first firstfruits of the harvest were brought to the store house of the Lord to redeem the rest. The **firstfruits** did not belong to the **owner of the field, but all firstfruits belong to YEHÔVÂH**. This is a mystery – as we shall see later on.

### ***The Feast of Firstfruits***

*The LORD spoke to Moses, 10 "Tell the Israelis that when you enter the land that I'm about to give you and gather its produce, you are to bring a sheaf from the first portion of your harvest to the priest, 11 who will offer the sheaf in the LORD's presence for your acceptance. The priest is to wave it on the day after the Sabbath. 12 "On the day you wave the sheaf, you are to offer a one year old male lamb without defect for a burnt offering in the LORD's presence. **Leviticus 23:9-12 ISV***

Then there is the **main harvest** that belongs to the owner of the field. And the Lord specifically points to the **corners**, telling the owner of the field not to harvest it, but leave it for the poor.

*Furthermore, when you harvest the produce of your land, you are not to **harvest all the way to the corners** of your field or gather the gleanings of your harvest. Leave them for the poor and resident alien. I am the LORD your God. **Leviticus 23:22 KJV***

If the first part is holy then the rest is also holy. When Jesus rose from the dead, He first took all the saints captured by Satan as a first fruit to the Father.

*If the first part of the dough is holy, so is the whole batch. If the root is holy, so are the branches. **Romans 11:16***

### **DON'T TOUCH ME**

This is illustrated in the Book of John. When Jesus first appeared to Mary, He instructed her not to touch Him because He had not yet ascended unto the Father.

*Jesus saith unto her, **Touch me not** for I am not yet ascended to my Father: but go to my brethren, and say unto them, I ascend unto my Father, and your Father; and to my God, and your God. **John 20:17 KJV***

The Old Testament saints were in captivity after Adam sinned in the Garden of Eden.

*Therefore it says, "When he **ascended on high he led a host of captives**, and he gave gifts to men." 9 (In saying, "He ascended," what does it mean but that he had also descended into the lower regions, the earth? 10 He who descended is the one who also ascended far above all the heavens, that he might fill all things.) **Ephesians 4:8 ESV***

**Yahshua presented Himself as a sacrifice to the Father in heaven. The Father accepted it and all the Old Testament saints were released.**



*The tombs also were opened. And many bodies of the saints who had fallen asleep were raised, 53 and coming out of the tombs after his resurrection they went into the holy city and appeared to many. **Matthew 27:52 ESV***

Yahshua took all the saints from Adam & Eve's time, ascended to the Father, presenting the saints as the firstfruits. Just as the people of Israel had to bring the firstfruits of the harvest to the priest to wave the sheaf it unto the Lord on the Sabbath- **SO DID YAHSHUA** wave His sheaf of FIRSTFRUITS before the Father - YEHÔVÂH on the Sabbath on his crucifixion day. And the Father accepted it and now the rest of the harvest is redeemed.

*"Who will offer the sheaf in the LORD's presence for your acceptance. **The priest is to wave it on the day after the Sabbath. 12** "On the day you wave the sheaf, you are to offer a one year old male lamb without defect for a burnt offering in the LORD's presence". **Leviticus 23:11-12 ISV***

**Amazing!**

Then, the same day at evening, being the first day of the week, Yahshua stood between them and said unto them, "Peace be unto you".

*Then the same day at evening, being the first day of the week, when the doors were shut where the disciples were assembled for fear of the Jews, came Jesus and stood in the midst, and saith unto them, Peace be unto you. 20 And when he had so said, he shewed unto them **his hands and his side**. Then were the disciples glad, when they saw the Lord. **John 20:19***

The same day, that evening He appeared to His disciples and showed His hands and side to them. I believe that He allowed them all to touch Him! Eight days later Yahshua told Thomas to touch Him so He can also believe.

*And after eight days again his disciples were within, and Thomas with them: then came Jesus, the doors being shut, and stood in the midst, and said, Peace be unto you. 27 Then saith he to Thomas, Reach hither thy finger, and behold my hands; and reach hither thy hand, and thrust it into my side: and be not faithless, but believing. **John 20:26***

**He was saying – come touch Me – I've already ascended to My Father.**

So, Yahshua ascended into the heavens just after His resurrection on the first day and presented a firstfruits offering to the Father. The Father accepted it and the Old Testament saints were freed.

What about the rest of the harvest? In ancient Jewish times, we find the answer in the harvest patterns of the **barley, wheat and grape** crops. This also matches all the parables in the New Testament in this regard. So, YEHÔVÂH was very clear about this – first each and every farmer has to bring a sheaf of the firstfruits of the harvest to the priest. This was fulfilled by Yahshua as our firstfruits offering as we've discussed.

*Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye be come into the land which I give unto you, and shall reap the harvest thereof, then ye shall bring a **sheaf of the firstfruits of your harvest unto the priest: Leviticus 23:10***

Secondly, YEHÔVÂH strictly instructed Israel that they are not allowed to reap the corners of the field, neither shall thy gather the gleanings of the harvest.

*And when ye reap the harvest of your land, thou shalt not wholly reap the corners of thy field, neither shalt thou gather the gleanings of thy harvest. **Leviticus 19:9***

You shall leave the corners unto the poor.

*And when ye reap the harvest of your land, thou shalt not make clean riddance of the corners of thy field when thou reapest, neither shalt thou gather any gleanings of thy harvest: thou shalt leave them unto the poor, and to the stranger: I am the LORD your God. **Leviticus 23:22***

## BARLEY HARVEST

Barley seed is a very soft seed in comparison with wheat. Therefore the reaping method of barley differs from wheat. Because of its softness, the barley seed is separated from the chaff by winnowing.



The barley was beat out and then thrown into the air - winnowing – so that the wind can separate the barley seed from the chaff.

*So she gleaned in the field until even, and beat out that she had gleaned: and it was about an ephah of barley. **Ruth 2:17***

The Barley harvest are those who are softly corrected by the **Ruach HaKodesh** – the wind – the Holy Spirit blows away the chaff and separates it from the barley seeds. As Christ is our Passover Lamb, so is He also our Unleavened Bread – meaning that there is no leaven in the bread. He took away our sins. The barley harvest points to those that the Ruach HaKodesh has cleansed and purified themselves to be blameless and spotless before the Bridegroom.

*And the very God of peace sanctify you wholly; and I pray God your whole spirit and soul and body **be preserved blameless unto the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ.***  
**1 Thessalonians 5:23**

*Who shall also confirm you unto the end, that ye **may be blameless in the day of our Lord Jesus Christ.***  
**1 Corinthians 1:8**

*Wherefore, beloved, seeing that ye look for such things, be diligent that ye may be found of him in peace, **without spot, and blameless.*** **2 Peter 3:14**

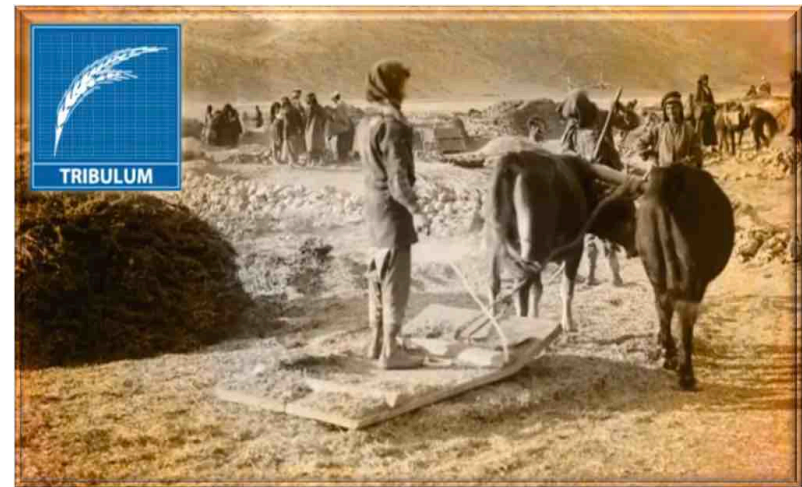
No leaven has been found in them, because of the blood of the Lamb. They are the overcomers in Revelation 2 and 3 – “see our discussion later on about the messages to the 7 churches”. When using any other method to reap the barley harvest, it would damage and destroy the harvest. Likewise, will the **Bride of Christ be snatched away** before the tribulation period, as they are the overcomers as John described it in his messages to the seven Churches. These overcomers are appointed to rule and to reign over nations – Revelation 2 and 3.

**Praise Yahshua HaMashiach!**

## WHEAT HARVEST

The wheat harvest follows the barley harvest, but the reaping method differs significantly from the barley harvest. **Why?**

Because it is much more difficult to separate the chaff from the seed of wheat. In this case, a tribulum was used to separate the seed from the chaff. This is where the word “**tribulation**” came from. Those whose hearts were hardened over time and are not ready when the Lord came for His Bride will go through the Tribulation. Interesting that during the Feast of Pentecost, we find two loaves of bread with leaven. **Why is this so?**



There are still sins (leaven in the bread) that have to be dealt with. The harvest method, namely the **tribulum**, is required to identify and to separate sin from the people. This is the main harvest which came out of the tribulation.

*After this I beheld, and, lo, a **great multitude**, which no man could number, of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, stood before the throne, and before the Lamb,*

*clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands; 10 And cried with a loud voice, saying, **Salvation to our God** which sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb. 11 And all the angels stood round about the throne, and about the elders and the four beasts, and fell before the throne on their faces, and worshipped God, 12 Saying, Amen: Blessing, and glory, and wisdom, and thanksgiving, and honour, and power, and might, be unto our God for ever and ever. Amen. 13 And one of the elders answered, saying unto me, What are these which are arrayed in white robes? and whence came they? 14 And I said unto him, Sir, thou knowest. And he said to me, **These are they which came out of great tribulation, and have washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb. Revelation 7:9-14 KJV***

They were not ready and is not part of the Bride. Hence, these people still need further correction to put on the divine nature and character of their heavenly Father.

*But if your work is burnt up, then you will lose it; but you yourself will be saved, as if you had escaped through the fire.  
1 Corinthians 3:15*

## GRAPE HARVEST

As the Lord commanded his people not to harvest the corners of the field, likewise this group of people referred to the gleaning of the four corners of the land. But in this case, the only way to get the juice out of the grapes is to put in a winepress to take off the flesh of the grapes.

*And then shall he send his angels, and shall **gather together his elect from the four winds, from the uttermost part of the earth to the uttermost part of heaven. Mark 13:27 KJV***

The juice of the grapes is trodden under the feet. The flesh of grapes is pressed severely in order to obtain the wine. These are those who did not repent – the unbelievers. They are going through the Great Tribulation. This is the most severe form of judgment. Those who stayed behind and made it through the Great Tribulation will remain on earth for 1000 years during the Millennial Reign. During this time people will marry, have children and die.

*And another angel came out from the altar, which had power over fire; and cried with a loud cry to him that had the sharp sickle, saying, Thrust in thy sharp sickle, and gather the clusters of the vine of the earth; **for her grapes are fully ripe.** 19 And the angel thrust in his sickle into the earth, and gathered the vine of the earth, **and cast it into the great winepress of the wrath of God.** 20 And the winepress was trodden without the city, and blood came out of the winepress, even unto the horse bridles, by the space of a thousand and six hundred furlongs. **Revelation 14:18 KJV***

After the 1000 year Millennial Reign, Satan and his demons will be released for a short period of time where everybody will appear before the Great White Judgment Throne (Revelation 20:11-15) after which eternity will start with a new heaven and a new earth.

*"He has his winnowing shovel with him to thresh out all the grain. He will gather his wheat into his barn, but he will burn the chaff in a fire that never goes out." **Matthew 3:12 KJV***

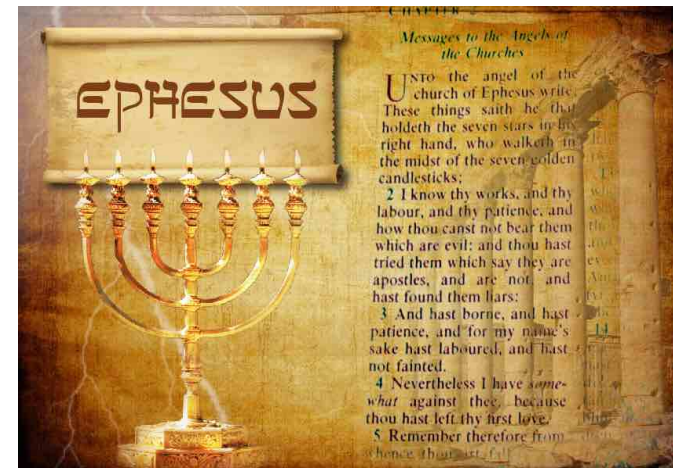
## SEVEN CHURCHES

As we are living in the dispensation of the church – ecclesia – the messages in Revelation to the seven churches are all for us today! That morning of the 7<sup>th</sup> April 2009, the Ruach HaKodesh started a process of sanctification in my life and today “salvation” has a total new meaning for me. And I am here to inspire you and to comfort you with these words – **to overcome**. The main message of John to the seven churches was to overcome!

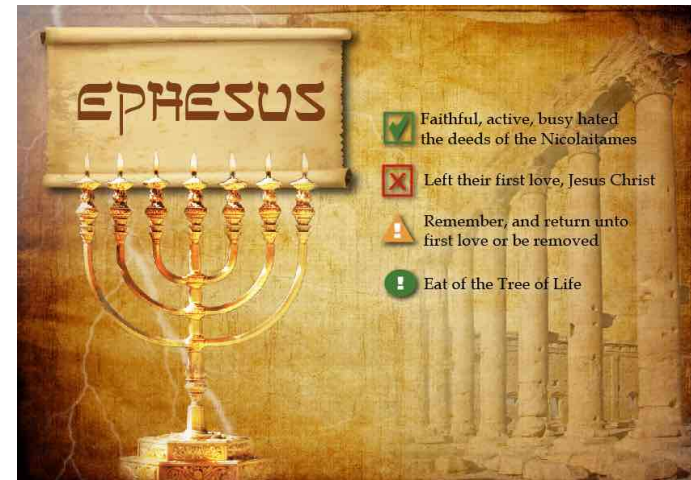
### Overcome What?

Carefully read through Revelation 2 and 3 – each message to each individual church is a message for you and me to overcome. Do not wait – repent of it – overcome it – and let Christ Jesus cleanse you, purify you and sanctify you to stand blameless before Him – He is coming – Soon – Very Soon.

## EPHESUS



The people of Ephesus were known for their hard work, faithfulness and they did not tolerate sin. But you do not love Me as at first, say the Lord. Turn back Me - your First Love and I will give you a reward – the “**Tree of Life**”



**SMYRNA**



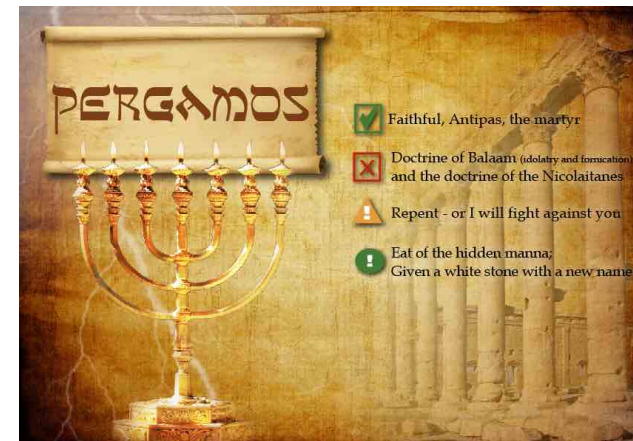
You might think that you are very poor – but you are rich (spiritually). Beware of those claiming to be Jews, but they are not – they are from the synagogue of Satan! Stop being afraid. I will give you a reward when you overcome – the **“Crown of Life”**



Those who have ears must listen to what the Spirit says!

***“If you have ears, then, listen to what the Spirit says to the churches! “Those who win the victory will not be hurt by the second death. Revelation 2:11***

**PERGAMOS**



You are faithful, but you need to turn around from medication (witchcraft), stealing and sexual immorality. These are false doctrines of Balaam and the Nicolaitanes. Overcome it and I will give you hidden manna and a **New Name**.

**“Nicolaitanes”**

They didn't care about how they were living morally daily and their conduct were little thought of. They believed that the faith they professed was everything.

**THYATIRA**

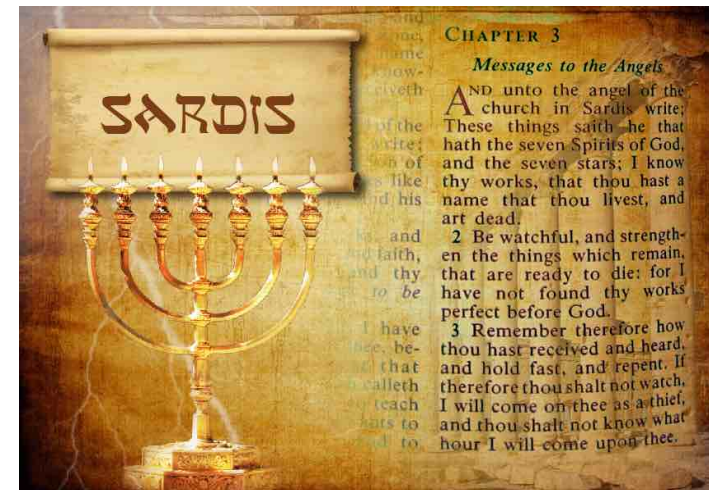


I see you are kind and improving. But you are tolerating the Jezebel spirit. Not only does she control and manipulate you, but she is also teaching and misleading you into idolatry and fornication. Keep on pleasing me – I will give you **Power over Nations!**

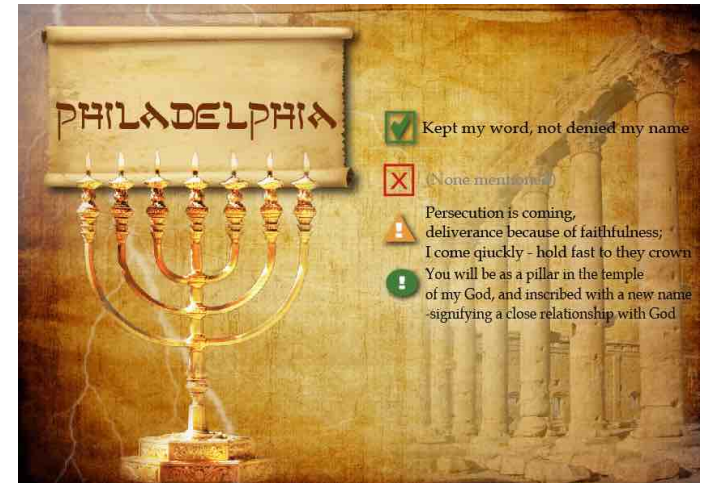


**SARDIS**

Everybody thinks that you are alive, but you are spiritually dead. Repent and turn back to Me. I will come as a thief in the night. Overcome and be clothed in white raiment so that I will not erase your name from the **Book of Life**.







You have not denied Me. Look out, persecution is coming. I am coming soon. Because of your faithfulness, I will take you away from tribulation. Hold on your Crown -**You'll receive a White Robe.**

**PHILADELPHIA**



**LAODICEA**



Laodicea was the richest church of them all. They had the finest and best church building of all seven churches. The Lord had nothing good to say about the church of Laodicea. You are blind and naked. I will punish you. Repent and turn around to Me. I am knocking at the door. When you open it, you will sit with Me on the **Throne**.

You think you are rich, but you are poor. Come, buy from me gold, raiment, and eye salve so your spiritual eyes can be opened. I remembered very clearly when the Lord gave me this message in 2009, I asked Him where does this Laodicea message fit in? He answered me: ***“These are the farmers – they think they have it all – they think they are rich – but they are poor. I will spue thee out of my mouth.”***

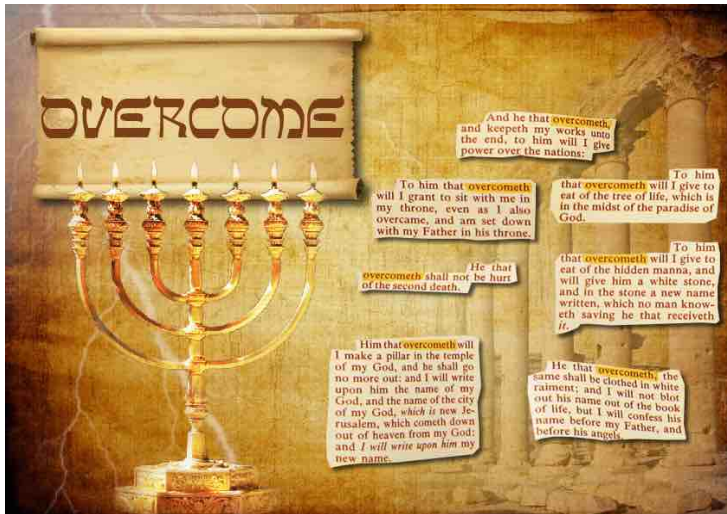


***He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the tree of life, which is in the midst of the paradise of God. Revelation 2:7 KJV***

The Church of Loadecia was the lukewarm church and for that reason YEHÔVÂH Elohim is saying that I am going to spit you out of my mount (Revelation 3:16). When we are born again, we are warm in the spirit, but our souls are not yet being redeemed. That is why the Scriptures are telling us to renew our minds. In our souls, we are still cold. Hence, we mix the warm spirit with the cold souls, we get the lukewarm church. When lukewarm, you will not be ready and stay behind when the Bridegroom is coming for His Bride (this has nothing to do without our salvation).

**The message is therefore very clear – “He that had an ear, let him hear what the Spirit is saying – You must OVERCOME!”**

April 2009 the Lord woke me up at 3'o'clock the morning and pointed me to Revelation. It took me 8 Years to fully understand what He was trying to tell me! You must overcome – and those who overcome will receive My reward.



***And at midnight there was a cry made, Behold, the bridegroom cometh; go ye out to meet him.***

***(Matthew 25:6 KJV)***

*For the grace of God that bringeth salvation hath appeared to all men, 12 Teaching us that, denying ungodliness and worldly lusts, we should live soberly, righteously, and godly, in this present world; 13 Looking for that blessed hope, and the glorious appearing of the great God and our Saviour Jesus Christ; 14 Who gave himself for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity, and purify unto himself a peculiar people, zealous of good works. Titus 2:11-14 KJV*

His coming is our blessed hope – He already gave Himself for us and redeemed us from all iniquity and purified us – zealous of good works!

## I KNOW THY WORKS

Our good works have nothing to do with our salvation – BUT scripture is clear that our light should shine so that the world may see our good works and glorify our Father which is in heaven.

Throughout the message in Revelation is the Lord pointing to this. I know thy works. Good and evil – and because of your works you will or will not receive a reward in heaven. When we stand before the Lord in the Heavens we all approach the Judgement Seat of Christ – that is the Bema Seat and it has nothing to do with punishment nor to give any explanation for sinful deeds – that is why you made it heaven – the Lord's blood has already cleansed and purified and paid for all your sins. Know our works will be judged and based on our works we all will receive rewards. Some will receive none and other may receive all seven crowns available. These rewards are eternity. It will never change again. These works are not selfish, fleshly works, but works from the spirit. There are many scriptures in this regard.



They **do all their deeds to be seen by others**. For they make their phylacteries broad and their fringes long, **Matthew 23:5 ESV**

**“The more lowly your service to others, the greater you are.** To be the greatest, be a servant. 12 But those who think themselves great shall be disappointed and humbled; and those who humble themselves shall be exalted. **Matthew 23:11 TLB**

Seest thou how **faith wrought with his works, and by works was faith made perfect?** **James 2:22**

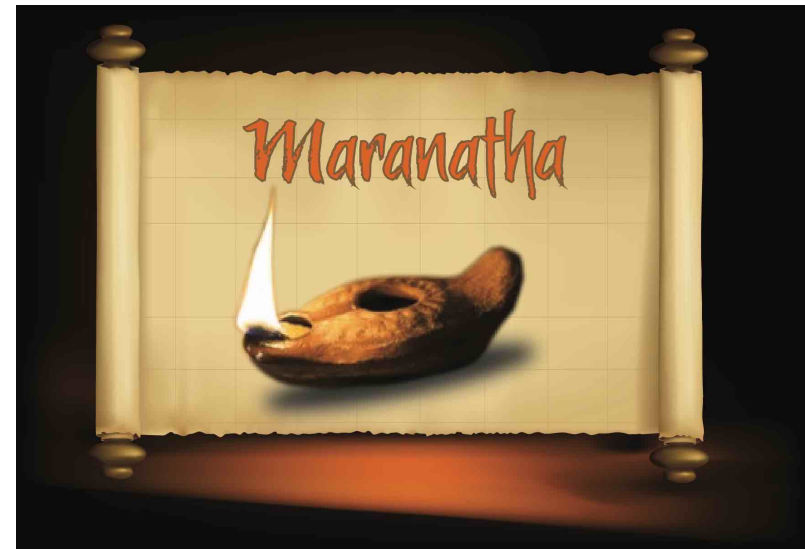
26 For as the body without the spirit is dead, so **faith without works is dead also.** **ESV**

And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; and the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is

**the book of life:** and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, **according to their works.**<sup>13</sup> And the sea gave up the dead which were in it; and death and hell delivered up the dead which were in them: and they were judged every man **according to their works.**

**Revelation 20:12 ESV**

Let our light shine to the end – buy extra oil while there is still time so that we will not run out of oil when the Bridegroom comes.



## Part 5 The Bride Is Going To The King's House

Now that we've discovered that there has to be a "fallen away", making an end of the "daily sacrifice" first, we can look deeper into scripture how this will take place. Again, it is crucial not to mix scriptures of the Bride with those scriptures that are referring to Israel. We need to keep it separate.

Let us first determine what is the difference between the Marriage Ceremony and the Marriage Supper, or is this the same thing?

### THE MARRIAGE CEREMONY & SUPPER

The Lord always points us to the Old Testament first, to better understand and interpret the scriptures in the New Testament. There is no other God than Me – I am YEHÔVÂH and I am declaring the end from the beginning.

*Remember the former things of old: **for I am God, and there is none else; I am God, and there is none like me, 10 Declaring the end from the beginning, and from ancient times the things that are not yet done, saying, My counsel shall stand, and I will do all my pleasure: Isaiah 46:9-10***

**I am Yehôvâh and that is My name.**

***I am the LORD: that is my name: and my glory will I not give to another, neither my praise to graven images. Isaiah 42:8***

### H3068

y<sup>e</sup>h<sup>o</sup>vâh

yeh-ho-vaw'

***The correct pronunciation is ja-goe-aa and not je-ho-fa as many pronounce it.***

YEHÔVÂH will never do anything to the human race, before revealing it to his servants!

***The Sovereign LORD never does anything without revealing his plan to his servants, the prophets. Amos 3:7 GNB***

*Shall a trumpet be blown in the city, and the people not be afraid? shall there be evil in a city, and the LORD hath not done it? 7 Surely the Lord **GOD will do nothing, but he revealeth his secret unto his servants the prophets. Amos 3:6-7 KJV***

### SAND & STARS

Every bit of detail in the Bible gives us information about something – everything in the Old Testament points to Jesus, the Messiah who is coming to make atonement for sin and iniquity. It also reveals many truths and prophecies about this Messiah who will establish His Kingdom of Heaven on the earth, an everlasting Kingdom, and He will reign and rule for ever.

YEHÔVÂH made a Covenant with Abram, telling him that his seed will be multiplied on the earth.

**“Look at the stars – count them if you can – that will be the number of your seed”, says the Lord”.**

*And he brought him forth abroad, and said, Look now toward heaven, and tell the **stars**, if thou be able to number them: and he said unto him, So shall thy seed be. **Genesis 15:5 KJV***

**Twice the Lord told Abram that his seed will also be like the sands of the sea.**

*That in blessing I will bless thee, and in multiplying I will **multiply thy seed as the stars of the heaven**, and as the **sand which is upon the sea shore**; and thy seed shall possess the gate of his enemies; **Genesis 22:17***

*And thou saidst, I will surely do thee good, and make thy **seed as the sand of the sea**, which cannot be numbered for multitude. **Genesis 32:12***

### **Interesting! Stars and sand?**

What is this?

Clearly the purpose of the stars is to bring light into the heavens – likewise, the Bride of Christ is appointed to bring light on the earth. Our light must shine brightly to destroy the darkness. These stars represent the descendants of Abraham and points to the Gentiles, while the sand – also descendants of Abraham points to the nation of Israel – the Jews.

**We find this in the book of Hosea:**

*Yet the **number of the children of Israel shall be like the sand of the sea**, which cannot be measured or numbered. And in the place where it was said to them, “You are not my people,” it shall be said to them, “Children of the living God.” 11 And the children of Judah and the children of Israel shall be **gathered together**, and they shall appoint for themselves one head. And they shall go up from the land, for great shall be the day of Jezreel. **Hosea 1:10-11 ESV***

Notice how Hosea (and many other scriptures by other Prophets) mentioned the gathering of the nation of Israel from the four corners of the earth. From the beginning YEHÔVÂH distinguished the Gentiles from the Jews; the nation of Israel and the Body of Christ! Scriptures are very clear that YEHÔVÂH did not forget Israel – He made a Covenant with Abram – that was a Covenant with Himself and He did not forget about it. He will reinforce and strengthen it – gather His people together and He will give their land back to the nation of Israel just as He had promised to Abraham.

### **TYOLOGY**

Each and every small detail that happened in the Bible has meaning and is there for us to discover its meaning and relevance for our daily lives. The Bible is hiding the whole story from the beginning of creation to the end when the Millennial Reign will start. We call these events a “type”– “**typology**”. It hides and is there to be discovered. When we meditate on the Word of God, the Holy Spirit reveals many mysteries to us. To fully understand the marriage, the ceremony and the supper, we have to start

from the beginning where the Lord distinguished the **sand** from the **stars**, the Jews from the Gentiles.

### **ABRAHAM AND HIS SON**

Let us first look into the story of Abraham and his son, Isaac – representing a type of the “father” (YEHÔVÂH) and his “son” (Yahshua) when YEHÔVÂH told Abraham to go and offer his only beloved son, Isaac. However, the typology does not end after Abraham took His son to the mountain to be offered, but even goes on where Abraham sent his servant, Eliezer, to find a wife for his son, Isaac.

*And Isaac was forty years old when he took Rebekah to wife, the daughter of Bethuel the Syrian of Padanaram, the sister to Laban the Syrian. **Genesis 25:20***

This story is about Abraham’s son, married to a gentile wife, just as the Son - Christ Jesus – Yahshua HaMashiach was offered a gentile wife – the Body of Christ by His Father.

#### **The Story;**

*With the passing away of Sarah, Abraham became concerned about whom Isaac would marry. After all, Abraham is now quite old, having reached the age of 140. Isaac, himself, is approximately 40 years of age (Genesis 25:20). Abraham was determined that Isaac would not marry a local woman. It may be that since Abraham knew his descendants would occupy the land of Canaan, the promise implies that the current people would be destroyed, and it is possible that Abraham did not wish to taint his blood line.*

*Abraham decided to send a trusted servant back to his relatives in Haran to find a wife for Isaac. He knew **Nahor** had granddaughters who would be about Isaac's age (Genesis 22:20-24). Abraham told his servant, **Eliezer** - he was the oldest servant born in Abraham's household to go and find Isaac a wife. Abraham extracts a solemn vow from his servant not to look among the Canaanites for Isaac's wife. Before taking the vow, the servant had the terms spelled out carefully. If no woman is found of Abraham's relatives who is willing to return with the servant, then the servant was released from the vow. The vow was made by placing his hand under Abraham's thigh. This type of vow is only mentioned in one other place in the Bible (Genesis 47:29). It also doesn't appear in archeological records. I guess that the placement of the hands indicates a vow based on the future generations (Abraham's seed in this case). The vow is also made in the name of the God of Heaven and Earth. Abraham and his servant did not hold a view that God was limited to a certain region or to certain elements as most idol worshipers of their time did. Abraham also states that God would send an angel to guide the servant in fulfilling the vow. The servant travels in a caravan with ten camels laden with supplies and gifts. As they approach the city, the servant prays to God, asking for a sign that he might know he has found the right woman. The servant shows wisdom in his request. The actions he looks for are indications of an admirable character.*

***“A woman carrying a water jug shows someone who is strong and healthy. It also shows she is industrious. Giving a drink to a stranger who asks shows kindness. Offering drinks for the rest of the travellers and to water the camels until they are satisfied show a person who is not afraid of hard work and who is willing to go***

***the extra mile. Ten camels after a long journey will drink a large quantity of water. All the events are not likely to happen without the Lord's intervention on behalf of the servant".***

God answers the servant's prayer before he even finishes his prayer (Isaiah 65:24). Everything the servant asks for happened precisely as he had prayed. In thanking **Rebekah**, the servant gives her a gold nose ring weighing about 0.2 troy ounces and two gold bracelets weighing 36.5 troy ounces. It is then that the servant learns she is a relative of Abraham and he bows in thankful prayer to God. Rebekah, learning that the servant is from a relative whom the family had not seen in 65 years, runs home to tell her mother. Because of his great success, the servant desired to return immediately, but the family hesitated until Rebekah agreed to leave. **Her willingness to leave shows she is willing to marry a man she has never met.** Because of those sent with Rebekah, we can tell that her own family is financially well off. Isaac is now living in the Negev near Hagar's well. He notices the caravan's return during his evening meditations. Rebekah noticed him as well and quickly dismounted from her camel.

*The actual marriage ceremony was quite simple: Isaac carried his bride into his mother's tent. At this point they were considered married. This custom also remains with us when the groom carries his wife across the threshold.*

Isaac and Rebekah is a wonderful picture or type of our Lord Jesus Christ and the Church, His Bride. The wedding is a type of true union of the Lord and his loved ones.

### ***I Am the True Vine***

*"I am the true vine, and my Father is the vintner. :2 He cuts off every branch that does not produce fruit in me, and he cuts back every branch that does produce fruit, so that it might produce more fruit. 3 You are already clean because of what I've spoken to you. 4 "Abide in me, and I will abide in you. Just as the branch cannot produce fruit by itself unless it abides in the vine, neither can you unless you abide in me. 5 I am the vine, you are the branches. The one who abides in me while I abide in him produces much fruit, because apart from me you can do nothing. 6 Unless a person abides in me, he is thrown away like a pruned branch and dries up. People gather such branches, throw them into a fire, and they are burned up. 7 "If you abide in me and my words abide in you, you can ask for anything you want, and you will receive it. **John 15:1-7 ISV***

As Abraham represents the type of the Father and Isaac the type of Yahshua (the son), Rebekah the Church, so does Eliezer represents the Holy Spirit. As Abraham, the father was seeking a bride for his son, Isaac – so is the Father, YEHÔVÂH seeking a Bride for His son, Yahshua.

Abraham's seed was to be kept separate from the heathen world around them which was to result in the direct desire of all nations (Haggai 2:7). So is YEHÔVÂH's seed to be separated from the world, to mark the "called out ones" - His Bride.

When Abraham went up the hill to offer his son and the Father provided instead a lamb – so did YEHÔVÂH on the very same spot provided a lamb,



but this time His only beloved Son – Yahshua – who he did not spare for the world – a blood covenant was made on Calvary for the Bride to be purified, to be a virgin, and to be dressed in fine white linen for the Bridegroom.

Eliezer, representing the Holy Spirit, to show the message must be delivered by the Ruach HaKodesh (Holy Spirit), the servant in order to bring the Bride. No one else has the authority to do so. This signifies the completeness of our salvation in the hands of YEHÔVÂH. The servant tells of the riches and greatness of the master.

*"I'm Abraham's servant," he said. 35 **"The LORD has greatly blessed my master, so that he has become wealthy. He has provided him sheep and cattle, silver and gold, male and female servants, camels and donkeys.** 36 My master's wife Sarah gave birth to my master's son in her old age, and **Abraham has given him everything that belongs to him.** Genesis 24:34 ISV*

What an amazing scripture in John 16 that the Holy Spirit draws everybody whom the Father revealed to the Son, Yahshua as His Bride!

*Yet when the **Spirit of Truth comes**, he will **guide you into all truth. He will not speak on his own accord**, but will speak whatever he hears and will declare to you the things that are to come. 14 He will glorify me, because he will take what is mine and declare it to you. 15 All that the Father has is mine. That is why I said, **'He will take what is mine and declare it to you.'** John 16:13 ISV*

**The bride was brought to the son, Isaac, by the servant, Eliezer – so is the Bride brought by the Holy Spirit to the Son, Yahshua.**

Isaac, the son of the father, Abraham was offered up. Yahshua was offered up for His Bride too. As Yahshua, the son is waiting for the Father's command to go and get the Bride, the Holy Spirit will bring His Bride to Him and for Him. Isaac was the only son, the promised son of his father Abraham, just as Yahshua is the only beloved Son of the Father, YEHÔVÂH.

*Then he stretched out his hand and grabbed the knife to slaughter his son. 11 Just then, an angel of the LORD called out to him from heaven and said, "Abraham! Abraham!" "Here I am," he answered. Genesis 22:10 ISV*

*By faith Abraham, when he was tested, offered Isaac—he who had received the promises was about to offer his unique son in sacrifice, 18 about whom it had been said, **"It is through Isaac that descendants will be named for you."** 19 Abraham was certain that God could raise the dead, and figuratively speaking, he did get Isaac back in this way. Hebrews 11:17 ISV*

Rebekah in the story represents the Bride, the Church, the Body of Christ. She was a Gentile (*as the church is the gentiles*). As Rebekah had to show she received the message by hearing and put her faith in it – so is the church hearing today the message of salvation through hearing the Word of God and accept it through faith to make it unto salvation. She was caught from the gentiles – a picture of the conversion of a sinner and its effects. She was sought out by the servant, Eliezer. She was offered the privilege of becoming the bride. She was given a token of the riches.

*Then the servant brought out some silver and gold items, along with some clothing, and gave them to Rebekah. He also gave gifts to her brother and to her mother. Genesis 24:53*

She was called up for a decision to marry a man whom she had not seen.

*Though you have not seen him, you love him. And even though you do not see him now, you believe in him and rejoice with an indescribable and glorious joy. **1 Peter 1:8 ISV***

She obeyed the servant and did not try to choose her own path, but was following the servant on his path to her future husband. She did not get married or see the groom as soon as she said yes. The Groom will be revealed by the Holy Spirit in the air, when we, the Bride is caught up in the heavens – clothed with the garments of salvation.

*“With a shout of command, with the archangel’s call, and with the sound of God’s trumpet, the Lord himself will come down from heaven, and the dead who belong to the Messiah will rise first. 17 Then we who are alive and remain will be caught up in the clouds together with them to meet the Lord in the air. And so we will be with the Lord forever”.*

**1 Thessalonians 4:16-17**

What a typology when it came time for Isaac, Abraham’s son, to be married (he was 40 years old), Abraham sent his eldest servant back to his native land to select a bride for his son. A remarkable picture of the way God the Father would later send the Holy Spirit into the world to call out a Bride for His beloved Son, our Lord Jesus. We already well documented who the Bride is and what will happen to her.

## TRADITIONAL JEWISH MARRIAGE

To be honest with you – these scriptures even made much more sense to me when I discovered the traditional Jewish wedding procedure. The moment I read this, it was if everything in scripture just fell into place – the Jewish marriage customs are fully described in the Bible. There are nine steps in a traditional Jewish Marriage Covenant – Perfectly fitting everything the Bible explains.

### 1. Engagement arranged before birth, chosen by the Father:

According as He hath chosen us in Him before the foundation of the world.

*According as he hath **chosen us in him before the foundation of the world**, that we should be holy and without blame before him in love: **Ephesians 1:4 KJV***

### 2. Vow contract – Call for salvation: He that believes with his heart and declares with his mouth is made unto salvation.

*for with the **heart man believeth unto righteousness**; and with the **mouth confession is made unto salvation**. **Romans 10:10 ASV***

### 3. Groom travels from his father’s house to the bride and pays for everything

– and sealed it with cup of wine: “Yahshua traveled from heaven to His bride – paid for everything with His blood – “Tetelestai” John 19:30.

*When Jesus, therefore, had received the vinegar, he said, **It is finished**: and he bowed his head, and gave up his spirit. **John 19:30***

4. **Groom returns to Father's House for an undetermined period of time:** "Bride wears a veil while working on her garment. Groom prepares a dwelling place (a mansion) for his bride at the Father's place. The Father oversees the construction of the house – Your spiritual walk and growth.

*In my Father's house are many mansions; if it were not so, I would have told you; for I go to prepare a place for you.*  
**John 14:2**

5. **Father decides when dwelling place is ready.** "Groom is at the Father's house – They are both eagerly awaiting".
6. **The Father announces – Go get your Bride, my Son - with a shout – trump of YHWH!**
7. **The Groom meets the Bride at a predetermined place – usually at night, halfway between the Father's House and her house with a blowing of Trumpet!**

*For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven, with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first;*  
**1 Thessalonians 4:16**

8. **The Bride puts on her Wedding Garment and meets the Groom at a predetermined place under the stars: Wedding is not yet consummated. They go into the place the Groom prepared for her, for a 7 day Honeymoon.**

*There are many rooms in my Father's house. If there were not, would I have told you that I am going away to prepare a place*

*for you? 3 And if I am going away to prepare a place for you, I will come back again and welcome you into my presence, so that you may be where I am.* **John 14:2 KJV**

9. **At the end of the 7 day honeymoon period, the Groom brings His Bride out – Introducing her to everyone.**

*"And then the wedding feast occurs and the Groom serves His Bride at the Marriage Supper".* **Revelation 19:6**

When we closely read through this, it is very clear that there will be a wedding ceremony, then a 7 day honeymoon period before the Bridegroom will bring out His Bride for all to see, inviting all the guests for the Marriage Supper!

Wow! With this understanding, many other scriptures fall in place and clear a lot of confusion.

## THE MARRIAGE

So far, we can see that there will be a marriage between the son of YEHOVĀH – Yahshua – and His Bride – the "called out ones" – the Body of Christ – His Ecclesia! (also see the Book "The Handwriting is on the Wall" for more detail on this).

My dearest friend, do not be deceived as many scholars are, they confuse scriptures pertaining to the Bride with scriptures pointing to the guests! The Bride is already at the wedding – she cannot be invited! She has already been introduced to the Bridegroom – she made her commitment by faith and is eagerly waiting for her Bridegroom to come and fetch her. The

Bridegroom is also eagerly waiting for His Father to make the announcement: **“Go and get your Bride My Son”**

### WHO IS THE BRIDEGROOM

Without doubt – as we already saw in the story of Abraham, his son Isaac, Abraham’s servant, Eliezer and Rebekah, the gentile wife chosen by Eliezer for Isaac, the Bridegroom can only be the King’s Son – **Yahshua**.

*And Jesus answered and spake unto them again by parables, and said, 2 The **kingdom of heaven is like unto a certain king, which made a marriage for his son, Matthew 22:1-2 KJV***

John the Baptist gave us a major clue.

Firstly, he said: “I am NOT the Messiah” – I am only here to prepare the way. And then he goes on to indicate that the **crowds will naturally go to the main attraction** – could it be that some of them will be guests at the wedding feast? John already knew that there will be a **bride and he indicated that the bride will go where the bridegroom is!** Just look at John’s profound words: **“I am the Bridegroom’s friend”**

*John replied, “God in heaven appoints each man’s work. 28 My work is to prepare the way for that man so that everyone will go to him. You yourselves know how plainly I told you that **I am not the Messiah**. I am here to prepare the way for him—that is all. 29 **The crowds will naturally go to the main attraction — the bride will go where the bridegroom is!** A bridegroom’s friends rejoice with him. **I am the Bridegroom’s friend**, and I am filled with joy at his success. 30 He must*

*become greater and greater, and I must become less and less.*

### **John 3:27-30 TLB**

It can’t get any clearer: the Bridegroom, the crowd (guests), the bride and His friend. John introduced the Lamb of God – the only One who came to take away the sin of the world!

*The next day John seeth Jesus coming unto him, and saith, Behold the Lamb of God, which **taketh away the sin of the world. John 1:29 KJV***

Therefore, in the parable in Matthew 22 when it starts with the kingdom of heaven is like unto a certain king, which made a marriage for his son, which sent forth his servants to call them that were bidden to the wedding and they would not come is **NOT** a message to the Body of Christ – the Born-again believer – the BRIDE! Read for yourself the parable – it clearly talks about the guests!! They were invited but did not come and went on with their own business.

*Jesus told several other stories to show what the Kingdom of Heaven is like. “For instance,” he said, “it can be illustrated by the story of a king who prepared a great wedding dinner for his son. 3 **Many guests were invited, and when the banquet was ready, he sent messengers to notify everyone that it was time to come. But all refused!** 4 So he sent other servants to tell them, ‘Everything is ready and the roast is in the oven. Hurry!’ 5 **“But the guests he had invited merely laughed and went on about their business, one to his farm, another to his store; 6 others beat up his messengers and treated them shamefully, even killing some of them. John 22:1-6 TLB***

Look further, when the King came out to meet the guest they did not wear wedding robes. These are the non-believers who did not repent and receive white robes to enter the kingdom of heaven. Instead, he commanded to throw them into the outer darkness. This is the Lord's judgment after the tribulation!

*"So the servants did, and brought in all they could find, good and bad alike; and the banquet hall was filled with guests. 11 But when the king came in to meet the guests, he noticed a man who wasn't **wearing the wedding robe provided for him.** 12 "'Friend,' he asked, 'how does it happen that you are here without a **wedding robe?**' And the man had no reply. 13 "Then the king said to his aides, '**Bind him hand and foot and throw him out into the outer darkness where there are weeping and gnashing of teeth.**' 14 For many are called, but few are chosen." **John 22:10-14 TLB***

John was asked to identify himself. He made it clear that he was not the Christ; in John 3:29 he referred to Christ as "**the bridegroom,**" to himself as "**the friend who attends the bridegroom** [and who] waits and listens for him, and is full of joy when he hears the bridegroom's voice." Clearly, Christ is here referred to as the Bridegroom as well at the Lamb. Thus, Christ is the Bridegroom at the marriage of the Lamb.

## WHO IS THE BRIDE

One of the most misunderstood and wrongly translated words in the Bible is the word "**church**". The world took the word "church" and formed a religious institution out of it. Its original meaning is Ecclesia. The Word ecclesia has to do with a political assembly of citizens – therefore it refers

to a governmental structure. When Yahshua said I will build my "church" He was referred to His government – His ecclesia.

ec·cle·si·a

ĭ-klē'zhē-ə, -zē-ə

**ec·cle·si·ae** (-zhē-ē', -zē-ē')

The political assembly of citizens of an ancient Greek state.

According to the Encyclopaedia Britannica:

*In the New Testament, "ecclesia" (signifying convocation) is the only single word used for church. **It (ecclesia) was the name given to the governmental assembly of the city of Athens, duly convoked (called out) by proper officers and possessing all political power including even juridical functions.***

In Acts 19, "ecclesia" is a town council: a civil body in Ephesus. The Greek word "ecclesia" is correctly defined as: "**The called-out (ones)**" [ECC = out; KALEO = call]. Thus, you can see how this word was used to indicate a civil body of select (called, elected) people.

As Christ clearly told His disciples that all authority was given to Him, He now gave authority to them to reign and to rule.

*And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, All power is given unto me in heaven and in earth. **Matthew 28:18 KJV***

*Then Jesus came up and told them, "All authority in heaven and on earth has been given to me. **Matthew 28:18 ISV***

*Then he called his twelve disciples together, and gave them power and authority over all devils, and to cure diseases.*

**Luke 9:1 KJV**

Christ made it clear that He is the HEAD of the BODY – the Church.

*And he is the **head of the body, the church:** who is the beginning, the firstborn from the dead; that in all things he might have the pre-eminence. **Colossians 1:18 KJV***

And that He raised us up together and made us sit together in heavenly places in Christ Jesus

*And hath raised us up together, and made us sit together in heavenly places in Christ Jesus: **Ephesians 2:6 KJV***

When John the Baptist says in John 3:29 that *the bride will go where the bridegroom is*, then without doubt – the Bride will follow the Bridegroom. So, if the Bridegroom is in heaven – so will the Bride follow her Bridegroom to heaven. Hallelujah. Praise Yahshua.

### **PAUL ALSO TALKED ABOUT THIS – it is a mystery he said!**

He used the metaphor of a husband and his wife, by saying that as the husband is the head of the wife – so is Christ also the head of the church.

*For the husband is the head of the wife, even as Christ is the head of the church: and he is the saviour of the body. **Ephesians 5:23***

This is profound – we are members of HIS body, of HIS flesh, and of HIS bones and as a man will leave his father and mother’s house to join his wife

and they shall be one flesh, Paul says – this is a mystery, because I am using this as an illustration to show you how it works between CHRIST and HIS BODY – the church.

*For we are members of his body, of his flesh, and of his bones. 31 For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and shall be joined unto his wife, and they two shall be one flesh. 32 **This is a great mystery: but I speak concerning Christ and the church. Ephesians 5:30***

**Wow my friend. So will Christ leave the Father’s house to come and fetch His bride so that they will be one in flesh!**

A perfect picture of the relationship between the Lord Jesus and His Church is that of a bride and a bridegroom.

When Yahshua came to Martha and Mary when their brother, Lazarus was dead, he told Martha that *“I am the resurrection” (Joh 11:25)*. But then Yahshua asked Martha if she believed *“that I am the one who gives eternal life?”*

*“Yes, Master – I believe you are the Messiah – the Son of God – the one we have so long awaited!”*

Therefore, when a person accepts Jesus Christ, he or she becomes a member of the Church, the true invisible Church, and is automatically espoused or engaged to Christ. This engagement will be finalized at the marriage of the Lamb.

***Do you believe that Yahshua is the LONG AWAITED ONE? That you cannot wait to see Him just as a Bride can't wait to see her Bridegroom?***

There would be no wedding if the bride did not respond to the offer of marriage. The bride would be offered a cup of red wine. The young man would pour a cup of wine for his perspective bride. This clearly symbolizes Jesus' blood that He poured out for our sins. Once again, we go to the Lord's Supper to see this truth. Jesus said as recorded by *Matthew 26:28* "For this is my blood of the new testament, which is shed for many for the remission of sins." Luke makes it even clearer, "Likewise also the cup after supper, saying, This cup is the new testament in my blood, which is shed for you." (*Luke 22:20*). **Only those who positively respond to the offer made by the blood of the Lamb will be part of the Bride.** There can be no wedding if you do not accept the cup of wine. The new covenant of Yahshua.

*For I received of the Lord that which also I delivered unto you, that the Lord Jesus in the night in which he was betrayed took bread; 24 and when he had given thanks, he brake it, and said, This is my body, which is for you: this do in remembrance of me. 25 In like manner also the cup, after supper, saying, This cup is the new covenant in my blood: this do, as often as ye drink it, in remembrance of me. 26 For as often as ye eat this bread, and drink the cup, ye proclaim the Lord's death till he come. 1 Corinthians 11:23-26*

## **WHERE AND WHEN WILL THIS MARRIAGE TAKE PLACE**

Beware to not jump to the end, quoting scriptures pointing to the supper of the lamb as if it is applicable to the ceremony. Many scholars quote scriptures of Yahshua's second coming where everybody will see Him in the clouds. No, my friend – there is a **wedding ceremony** that will take place first. It is clearly embedded in the Bible as we outlaid it in the traditional Jewish marriage customs. The Groom meets the Bride at a predetermined place – usually at night, halfway between the Father's House and her house with a blowing of Trumpet!

*For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven, with a **shout**, with the **voice** of the archangel, and with the **trump** of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first;*  
**1 Thessalonians 4:16 KJV**

Then the Bride puts on Wedding Garment and meets the Groom at a predetermined place under the stars: The wedding is not yet consummated. They go into the place that the Groom prepared for her, for a 7 day Honeymoon period.

*Then we which are alive and remain shall be **caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air:** and so shall we ever be with the Lord. 18 Wherefore comfort one another with these words.*  
**1 Thessalonians 4:17-18 KJV**

Note that the wedding is not yet consummated and that there will firstly be a honeymoon for 7 days. This clearly pictured the 7 Year Tribulation period and is confirmed by John's vision of Revelation. The door was

opened – the Bride enters as he heard the voice like a trumpet – “**Come up here**”.

*“After this I looked, and, behold, a **door was opened in heaven**: and the first voice which I heard was as it were of a trumpet talking with me; which said, **Come up hither**, and I will shew thee things which must be hereafter.<sup>2</sup> And immediately I was in the spirit: and, behold, a throne was set in heaven, and one sat on the throne. <sup>3</sup> And he that sat was to look upon like a jasper and a sardine stone: and there was a rainbow round about the throne, in sight like unto an emerald. <sup>4</sup> And round about the throne were four and twenty seats: and upon the seats I saw **four and twenty elders sitting, clothed in white raiment; and they had on their heads crowns of gold.** Revelation 4:1-4 KJV*

And on the Throne, were seated – 24 elders – clothed with white raiment and had crowns on their heads. These are the signs of the church. From this point forward, the word church is never mentioned in Revelation again. The church is gone – it is **caught up** in the heaven sitting with the Head – The Bridegroom.

## MARRIAGE SUPPER

Now, only at the end of the 7 day honeymoon period does the Groom bring his Bride out and introduces her to everyone. This is at the end of the 7 Year Tribulation that the Bridegroom comes out of the chambers, with His Bride and all the heavenly armies to show the world his Bride.

*His going forth is from the end of the heaven, and his circuit unto the ends of it: and there is nothing hid from the heat thereof. Psalm 19:6 KJV*

Revelation 19 is very clear – after the 7 Year Tribulation – this is after the 7 day honeymoon – the **Son of Man appeared with His Bride for the Marriage Supper!** And many are invited – “*And he saith unto me, Write, Blessed are they which are called unto the marriage supper of the Lamb. And he saith unto me, These are the true sayings of God.* **Revelation 19:9 KJV.**

He comes out with His Bride and armies for the final judgment on earth to destroy the son of perdition – the devil and his demons!

*After this I heard the shouting of a vast crowd in heaven, “Hallelujah! Praise the Lord! Salvation is from our God. Honor and authority belong to him alone;<sup>2</sup> **for his judgments are just and true.** He has punished the Great Prostitute who corrupted the earth with her sin; and he has avenged the murder of his servants.”<sup>3</sup> Again and again their voices rang, “Praise the Lord! The smoke from her burning ascends forever and forever!”*

*<sup>4</sup> Then the twenty-four Elders and four Living Beings fell down and worshiped God, who was sitting upon the throne, and said, “Amen! Hallelujah! Praise the Lord!” <sup>5</sup> And out of the throne came a voice that said, “Praise our God, all you his servants, small and great, who fear him.”<sup>6</sup> Then I heard again what sounded like the shouting of a huge crowd, or like the waves of a hundred oceans crashing on the shore, or like the mighty rolling of great thunder, “**Praise the Lord. For the Lord our***



*God, the Almighty, reigns. <sup>7</sup> Let us be glad and rejoice and honor him; for the time has come for the wedding banquet of the Lamb, and his bride has prepared herself. <sup>8</sup> She is permitted to wear the cleanest and whitest and finest of linens.” (Fine linen represents the good deeds done by the people of God.)*

*<sup>9</sup> And the angel dictated this sentence to me: “**Blessed are those who are invited to the wedding feast of the Lamb.**” And he added, “God himself has stated this.” <sup>10</sup> Then I fell down at his feet to worship him, but he said, “No! Don’t! For I am a servant of God just as you are, and as your brother Christians are, who testify of their faith in Jesus. Worship God. The purpose of all prophecy and of all I have shown you is to tell about Jesus.”*

*<sup>11</sup> Then I saw heaven opened and a white horse standing there; and the one sitting on the horse was named **Faithful and True** — the one who justly punishes and makes war. <sup>12</sup> His eyes were like flames, and on his head were many crowns. A name was written on his forehead, and only he knew its meaning. <sup>13</sup> He was clothed with garments dipped in blood, and his title was “The Word of God.” <sup>14</sup> **The armies of heaven, dressed in finest linen, white and clean, followed him on white horses. Revelation 19:1 TLB***

The Bride is already in the heavens and follows Him on white horses. Take note that the armies of heaven are dressed in fine linen – nobody makes war when dressed in white linen. Because the SON of GOD destroys the enemies on the earth on His own by the power of His words.

*The rest were killed with the sword coming out of the mouth of the One riding on the horse. And all the birds gorged themselves with their flesh. Revelation 19:21*

**TAKE NOTE:**

John also saw a crowd in heaven from all nations clothed in white, BUT they are standing in front of the throne and before the Lamb.

*<sup>9</sup> After this I saw a vast crowd, too great to count, from all nations and provinces and languages, **standing in front of the throne and before the Lamb**, clothed in white, with palm branches in their hands. <sup>10</sup> And they were shouting with a mighty shout, “Salvation comes from our God upon the throne, and from the Lamb.” <sup>11</sup> And now all the angels were crowding around the throne and around the Elders and the four Living Beings, and falling face down before the throne and worshipping God. <sup>12</sup> “Amen!” they said. “Blessing, and glory, and wisdom, and thanksgiving, and honor, and power, and might, be to our God forever and forever. Amen!”  
**Revelation 7:9-12***

**They are not seated nor did they receive any crowns.** These multitudes are not the BRIDE, but saints coming out of the Great Tribulation.

*<sup>13</sup> Then one of the twenty-four Elders asked me, “Do you know who these are, who are clothed in white, and where they come from?” <sup>14</sup> “No, sir,” I replied. “Please tell me.” “These are the ones coming out of the Great Tribulation,” he said; “they washed their robes and whitened them by the blood of the Lamb. **Revelation 7:13-14 TLB***

So, John saw them all coming from heaven, dressed in white linen which means all the saints – the bride, bridegroom’s friends and the guests are coming from heaven. This is the second coming of Christ and everybody shall see Him in the clouds. This time He returns as the Lion of Judah to destroy evil and to make an end to sin. Therefore, the marriage of the Lamb must take place in heaven, for in Revelation 19 the Lamb comes out with his armies on a white horse (verse 11), after the marriage of the Lamb. Many scholars have a different opinion on where the supper will take place – in the heaven or on the earth. I am of an opinion that it might take place on earth. The reason for this view is the sequence of occurrences described in Revelation 19 and also the steps of a traditional Jewish wedding.

When the 7 year tribulation ends, it is also the end of the 7 day honeymoon period. Immediately after this, the Bridegroom came out of his chambers to introduce His wife to the world – when we descend from heaven followed by white horses, the Bridegroom will show His wife in public. Many are invited to this marriage supper, but only those who are given wedding garments can enter – meaning not all made it through the tribulation. Those who are not wearing white garments cannot enter.

Hence, it is my view that the supper will most probably take place on earth maybe before the millennial reign of Christ. Now, with this understanding, all the other parables make much more sense. Even the long debated 10 Virgin’s parable is now clearer. It spoke of the **marriage supper** and does not refer to the **BRIDE!** It is a preparation of the Bridegroom and those who are wise are the people who came to repentance and salvation during the tribulation and the foolish, the wicked ones are those who did not repent or made it to salvation. It does not address the BRIDE. At first this

was quite an emotional issue for me – until the Holy Spirit showed me and I understood: **“Those whose names are not written in the book of life”**

*And all that dwell upon the earth shall worship him, whose names are not written in the book of life of the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world. **Revelation 13:8***

We must understand the Lamb’s sacrifice – Yahshua made a blood atonement for us on the altar and cried out Tetelestai – It is done – It is finished. Once we come to salvation, there is nothing else that needs to be added. I am talking about the true, born-again, water baptized, tongues speaking BELIEVER! So is the parable in Matthew 22. (For more clarity and a complete picture see the message to the seven churches later). The king sent out servants to invite people to come to the blessed events. Those are guests and have nothing to do with the Bride.

### **THE IDENTITY OF THE GUESTS**

Some invited to the wedding ceremony are guests and not the Bride. Obviously, a Bride is never invited to a wedding supper, nor is a bridegroom. Those who are invited are the friends of the Bride and Groom. Who are these friends or guests? It cannot be the Church because the Church is the Bride.

John the Baptist, one of the last Old Testament saints, indicated that he was a friend of the Bridegroom. (John 3 v.29) **These Old Testament saints will be in heaven and will have their rewards, but they are not the Church, not the Bride of the Christ. They are the friends of the Bride and Bridegroom, who at this point can be seen as the ones invited as guests to the feast.**

**Might it be that all the believers from Adam until the resurrection of Christ will be guests at this feast and those who made it through the Great Tribulation? In addition to them will appear those who have received the Saviour during the Tribulation, both Jew and Gentile, many of whom will have been martyred for the testimony of Christ.** Not to imply that the Old Testament saints are inferior to the Church, or the body of Christ, but merely to point out that this is a special blessing for the Church. Jesus suggested a great marriage feast would be part of His final return to earth to be with his own. He used a number of direct and indirect references to this festive meal. The marriage supper was anticipated when Jesus celebrated the "Last Supper" with his disciples:

*"Now as they were eating, Jesus took bread, and blessed, and broke it, and gave it to the disciples and said, "Take, eat; this is my body." And he took a cup, and when he had given thanks he gave it to them, saying, "Drink of it, all of you; for this is my blood of the covenant, which is poured out for many for the forgiveness of sins. I tell you I shall not drink again of this fruit of the vine until that day when I drink it new with you in my Father's kingdom." And when they had sung a hymn, they went out to the Mount of Olives." **Matthew 26:26-30 KJV***

**What about all the Old Testament scriptures pointing to the Father who is married to Israel?**

Well, for most of you it might come as a surprise – but the Father - YEHÔVÂH is the head of the nation of Israel. We can say that YEHÔVÂH has the nation of Israel as his Bride.

**Nowhere in the OT is the Messiah presented as a bridegroom!**

As noted earlier, the marriage of the Lamb has the Church as its bride.

**God has the nation of Israel as His bride.**

By contrast, this means that the future marriage of YEHÔVÂH to Israel presented in the Old Testament has God the Father, not the Messiah, as its Groom.

***"For your Maker is your husband; the LORD of the Heavenly Armies is his name, and the Holy One of Israel is your Redeemer; he is called the God of the whole earth". Isaiah 54:5***

*"Return, unfaithful people," declares the LORD, **"for I am your husband. I'll take you, one from a city and two from a family, and I'll bring you to Zion". Jeremiah 3:14 ISV***

Since these marriages have **two different brides and grooms**, it must be concluded that the future marriage of God to Israel and the marriage of the Lamb are two different marriages. Since these marriages are different, the marriage suppers associated with them must also be different, and it is very probable that these different suppers will take place at different times.

## **THE CLEANSING & PURIFICATION PROCESS**

That day - August 2011 – is a day in my diary that I will never forget. In the midst of my own personal tribulation and sorrow, the time that I had cried out, day-and-night to the Lord was similar to what David wrote in Psalm 22;

*“My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me? why art thou so far from helping me, and from the words of my roaring? 2 O my God, I cry in the daytime, but thou hearest not, and in the night season, and am not silent. **Psalm 22:1 KJV***

**And the Lord answered me with these words;**

But before any of this happened, they'll arrest you

Hunt you down, and drag you to court and jail

It will go from **bad to worse**

dog-eat-dog and everyone at your throat

because you **carry My Name** says the Lord

You'll end up on the witness stand, called to testify

But made up your mind not to worry about it

I will give you the words and wisdom that will

Reduce all your accusers to stammers and stutters

**(Luke 21:12 MSG)**

When all these things start to happen, up on your feet

Stand tall with your heads high

Help is on the way!

Your redemption - deliverance is drawing near

**(Luke 21:28 MSG)**

I witnessed these words to many people – but little had I known the deep meaning of these words of Yahshua. Almost a year later Yahshua went on;

*“Make time!*

*Go to a place of rest and restoration!*

*My promise land!*

*My dominion rest!*

*Come up to the new Jerusalem – Zion”!*

*“Where inner (emotional and spiritual) healing can take place through the **ministry of the Holy Spirit***

*Where I the Lord promise to bring you to a **place of protection and safety -***

***The new Jerusalem or Salvation”***

*“And I will give you **holiness and purity** thy, praise and worship, glory, **victory and happiness***

*I will give thy protection and oversight thy*

*This is My promise says the Lord and*

*You will then obey my commandments*

*Warring through thy enemies*

*God Almighty destroyed all the enemies*

*And I entered my promise land*

*Entering in the Lord's Rest*

*Cease from all mine works”!*

In hindsight, all I can say is “WoW” – but during that time only part of His message made sense. What a promise to receive from Yahshua to be ministered by the Holy Spirit and bring me to a place of protection and safety where He can give my holiness, purification, victory and happiness! Then on 25<sup>th</sup> November 2016 the Lord showed me the “sea of glass” in a vision. And He showed me those who overcame and had the victory over the beast, his image, his mark, his number and his name, standing on the sea of glass and WE ALL SING ..... THE SONG OF MOSES ..... A SONG OF VICTORY!

**HALLELUJAH!**

---

*“And I saw as it were a sea of glass mingled with fire:*

*and them that had gotten*

*the victory over the beast,*

*and over his image, and over his mark,*

*and over the number of his name,*

*stand on the sea of glass,*

*having the harps of God”.*

*“And they sing the song of Moses the servant of God,*

*and the song of the Lamb, saying,*

*Great and marvelous are thy works,*

*Lord God Almighty;*

*just and true are thy ways,*

*thou King of saints”.*

***(Revelation 15:1-3 KJV)***

My friend – I wish I could tell you how pure the works of our Father, YEHÔVÂH Elohim are for us who believe. Trust Him and allow Him to do His work in you – do not quench the Holy Spirit who is at work – His works are marvellous and you will not regret it – Guaranteed!

Many of us believe that when you go through the ritual of giving your heart to the Lord and have been baptized, everything is OK. This is not just about salvation – there is a lot more to it. Unfortunately, (as we fully describe this in our Book “In Bondage”) your soul is not yet saved, and the Bible is very

---



---

clear that after our conversion, we need to renew our minds. That can only take place with the washing of the Word of God. This is the process of sanctification where our heart attitudes must change – and that takes time. Our hearts do not change overnight.

Let us therefore look at the story of *Esther*, which is a picture of the “Bride of Christ”. Not only is the Book of Esther about the Bride of Christ, but it also tells us about elements of the Jews and the antichrist and also gives information on the 7-Year Tribulation.

## **BACKGROUND**

Back in the days of King Saul, God told Saul via the prophet Samuel to kill all the Amalekites and their livestock (1 Samuel 15). Saul refused to do so, and he spared the Amalekite king and much of the livestock. The Amalekite king, named *Agag*, was finally killed by the prophet Samuel (1 Samuel 15:32-33). However, since King Saul spared King Agag, it is entirely possible that Saul either spared not just Agag but other members of the Amalekite royal house or allowed them to escape in the lackadaisical manner in which he acted on God’s commandment. A later event in the Bible indicates that this is exactly what happened.

In the book of Esther, the houses of Saul and Agag interact again. Mordechai and Esther were relatives and they were both descended from the tribe of Benjamin. What is fascinating is that they were descended from Kish, the father of King Saul of Israel, who spared Agag (compare Esther 2:4-6 and 1 Samuel 9:1). Haman, the advisor to the king of Persia who wanted to kill the Jews, is called an “Agagite” in Esther 3:1. *Harper’s Bible Dictionary* (see “Haman,” p. 369) notes the family connections between Saul and Agag on

---

one hand, and Mordechai and Haman centuries later. Saul and Agag lived in the 11<sup>th</sup> century BC while Mordechai and Haman lived as enemies in the 5<sup>th</sup> century BC. **Is it not likely that Haman had a deep grudge against the Jews** because one of Mordechai's ancestors (the Benjaminite king Saul) had killed many Amalekites and his own ancestor, King Agag?

This means that **Saul's failure to thoroughly wipe out the house of King Agag of Amalek** almost resulted in the **extermination of the Jews approximately six centuries later when a descendant of Agag** convinced the Persian King to issue a proclamation against the lives of the Jews in the Persian Empire. While God's intervention resulted in the tables being turned in such a way that the Jews were delivered and Haman and his ten sons were hanged on the gallows they had built to hang Mordechai (Esther 7:10, 9:13-14), this entire episode would not have occurred if **King Saul had zealously carried out God's instructions** in the 11<sup>th</sup> century BC. This is a classic example of things going wrong many centuries into the future when God's laws are not initially obeyed.

Let's consider the possibility that this ancient enmity may be continuing today. While the book of Esther relates that Haman and his ten sons were slain, it says nothing about any death sentence being pronounced upon Haman's daughters, uncles, aunts, nephews, nieces, cousins, etc. This allows for Haman to have had many descendants remaining alive throughout the following millennia and into the modern era. Where might they be? They lived in ancient Persia, and that ancient region is now called **Iran**. Many Jews returned to the ancient Promised Land and founded a Jewish state in 1948. The modern Jewish nation is now being threatened by the radical leaders of modern Iran. Just as Haman the Agagite was a close advisor to the ancient Persian king, might there be modern "Agagites" near the seat of

power in the modern nation of Iran contributing to the rabid anti-Jewish attitudes at the Iranian government? The modern Iranian leaders want to **"wipe Israel off the map,"** and are arming Syria, Hezbollah in Lebanon and Hamas in Gaza to join them in trying to do exactly that! The spirit of Haman apparently lives on in the modern leadership of Iran, which wants to exterminate the Jews, as did Haman long ago.

It goes even deeper than described above. The modern leaders of Iran call the Israelis/Jews **"the little satan,"** but they call the USA **"the big satan."** In other words, their **hatred** is directed against *both* the **modern house of Judah** and the **modern house of Israel**. Ancient king Saul ruled over not just the Jews, but also *all the other tribes of the ancient Israelites*. Iran, in hating the Israelites, the USA and even other western nations in Europe, is reprising the role of ancient King Agag, who fought all the Israelite tribes in ancient times. Might history be repeating itself more than we realize?

With this background – let us now look at Esther.

## ESTHER

### *Esther 2: Living Bible (TLB)*

*<sup>2</sup> But after King Ahasuerus' anger had cooled, he began brooding over the loss of Vashti, realizing that he would never see her again. So his aides suggested, "Let us go and find the most beautiful girls in the empire and bring them to the king for his pleasure."<sup>3</sup> We will appoint agents in each province to select young lovelies for the royal harem. Hegai, the eunuch in charge, will see that they are given beauty*

treatments,<sup>4</sup> and after that, the girl who pleases you most shall be the queen instead of Vashti.”

This suggestion naturally pleased the king very much, and he put the plan into immediate effect. <sup>5</sup> Now there was a certain Jew at the palace named **Mordecai** (son of Jair, son of Shimei, son of Kish, a Benjaminite). <sup>6</sup> He had been captured when Jerusalem was destroyed by King Nebuchadnezzar and had been exiled to Babylon along with King Jeconiah of Judah and many others. <sup>7</sup> This man had a beautiful and lovely young **cousin**, Hadassah (also called **Esther**), whose father and mother were dead, and whom he had adopted into his family and raised as his own daughter. <sup>8</sup> So now, as a result of the king’s decree, **Esther was brought to the king’s harem at Shushan Palace** along with many other young girls. <sup>9</sup> Hegai, who was responsible for the harem, was very much impressed with her and did his best to make her happy; he ordered a special menu for her, favored her for the **beauty treatments**, gave her **seven girls** from the palace as her maids, and gave her the most luxurious apartment in the harem. <sup>10</sup> **Esther hadn’t told anyone that she was a Jewess, for Mordecai had said not to.** <sup>11</sup> He came daily to the court of the harem to ask about Esther and to find out what was happening to her.

<sup>12-14</sup> The instructions concerning these girls were that before being taken to the king’s bed, each would be **given six months** of beauty treatments **with oil of myrrh**, followed **by six months with special perfumes and ointments**. Then, as each girl’s turn came for spending the night with King

Ahasuerus, she was given her choice of **clothing** or jewelry she wished, to **enhance her beauty**. She was taken to the king’s apartment in the evening and the next morning returned to the second harem where the king’s wives lived. There she was under the care of Shaashgaz, another of the king’s eunuchs and lived there the rest of her life, never seeing the king again unless he had especially enjoyed her and called for her by name.

### **Esther became the new Queen and wife of the King.**

Acknowledgement: <http://www.thewayprepared.com/studies/esther.html>

### **PREPARATION**

Notice that she had been given **7 girls** from the palace as her maids. These 7 girls represent the **7 Spirits** in front of the throne.

*And out of the throne proceeded lightnings and thunderings and voices: and there were seven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are the **seven Spirits of God**. <sup>6</sup> And before the throne there was a sea of glass like unto crystal: and in the midst of the throne, and round about the throne, were four beasts full of eyes before and behind. **Revelation 4:5 KJV***

These seven spirits are named in Isaiah 11 and are there for us to prepare us and to get ready for the Bridegroom!

- And the **spirit of the LORD** shall rest upon him,
- the spirit of **wisdom**
- and **understanding**,

- the spirit of **counsel** and
- **might**,
- the spirit of **knowledge** and
- of the **fear of the LORD** (Isa 11:2 )

## OIL & MYRRH

In total, Esher went through a 12 month period of preparation. The first six months consisted of beauty treatments **with oil of myrrh**.

Throughout Scripture, we see that oil of myrrh was given to Yahushua on three occasions in His life on earth — At His birth, at His death on the cross, and at His burial. Myrrh was used to embalm a body after death.

### Myrrh speaks to us of "death to self."

So we see that Esther's first step of preparation was the "**death of self**." That is, she allowed herself to die to her own self-centred life. To do this, she must first die to her fleshly appetites, keeping her body under subjection to her spirit (1 Corinthians 9:27). She must also die to her own **self-will**, her own **self-effort**, her own **ambitions**, and her own **understanding** — along with all that she once **held dear in this life on earth**.

And, as a result of giving up '**all she had**,' she would qualify to be among Messiah's disciples (Luke 14:26-27, 33), and she would be found among those that would overcome:

*And they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their testimony; and they loved not their lives unto the death. **Revelation 12:11 KJV***

## PERFUMES & OINTMENTS

Next we see that she was prepared with sweet odours - followed **by six months with special perfumes and ointments**. We are told elsewhere in Scripture what the sweet odours portray:

*Let my **prayer** be set forth before thee as **incense**; and the **lifting up of my hands** as the **evening sacrifice**. **Psalms 141:2***

*...an **odour of a sweet smell, a sacrifice** acceptable, well-pleasing to God. **Philippians 4:18***

*...golden vials full of **odours, which are the prayers** of saints. **Revelation 5:8***

So, we see that Esther's next item of preparation was with sweet odours, which speak of **cultivation** of a **vital prayer life**, one of **intimate fellowship** with Messiah, of praying in the spirit (1 Corinthians 14:14-15; Jude 1:20), and of 'koinonia' or sharing of life together.

## PURIFICATION & CLEANSING

We then see one final item included in Esther's preparation — the **purifying, or cleansing** of the Bride.

*Now when every maid's turn was come to go in to king Ahasuerus, after that she had been **twelve months**, according*



to the manner of the women, (for so were the days of their **purifications accomplished**, to wit, **six months with oil of myrrh**, and **six months with sweet odours**, and with other things for the **purifying** of the women;) **Esther 2:12 KJV**

Beloved, there are many things in Scripture, that exhort us to be holy [set-apart unto Yahshua], and to cleanse ourselves, by learning the difference between what is holy and clean, and what is unholy and unclean — all according to Scripture. Some of these purifying and cleansings can be seen in the following passages:

Now ye are **clean through the word** which I have spoken unto you. **John 15:3**

That he might sanctify and **cleanse it** [the called-out assembly] with the **washing of water by the word...**  
**Ephesians 5:26**

In the above passages, we see that the Word of Yahshua **cleanses our spirit**, when we **hear it**;

And put no difference between us and them, **purifying [cleansing] their hearts** by faith. **Acts 15:9**

Seeing ye have **purified** [hagnos: to sanctify; purify; make chaste; cleanse] your souls **in ['by'] obeying the truth** through the Spirit unto unfeigned love of the brethren, see that ye love one another with a pure heart fervently: **1Peter 1:22**

In the above passages, we see that the Word of Yahshua **cleanses our souls**, when by faith, we **obey it**;

But if we walk in the light, as he is in the light, we have fellowship one with another, and the blood of Jesus Christ his Son cleanseth us from all sin. **1 John 1:7**

If we confess our sins, he is faithful and just to forgive us our sins, and to **cleanse us** from all unrighteousness. **1 John 1:9**

In the above passages, we see that the Blood of Yahshua Messiah cleanses us, when we walk in His light as He does, and when we confess our sins;

But know that the **LORD hath set apart** him that is godly for himself: the LORD will hear when I call unto him. **Psalms 4:3**

Through desire **a man, having separated himself**, seeketh and intermeddleth with all wisdom. **Proverbs 18:1**

Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When either **man or woman shall separate themselves...**unto the LORD... All the days of his separation **he is holy** unto the LORD.  
**Numbers 6:2a,8**

In the above passages, we see that Yahshua sets apart people for Himself, and those that are wise set themselves apart, or separate themselves unto Yahshua. We also see that to separate or consecrate ourselves unto Yahshua is to be 'holy.'

For this ye know, that **no** whoremonger, nor **unclean person**, nor covetous man, who is an idolater, hath **any inheritance in the kingdom** of Christ and of God. **Ephesians 5:5**

Thus, shall ye **separate the children of Israel from their uncleanness** that they die not in their uncleanness...  
**Leviticus 15:31a**

*For God hath not called us unto uncleanness, but unto holiness. 1 Thessalonians 4:7*

*And that ye may put difference between **holy and unholy**, and between **unclean and clean**; Leviticus 10:10*

*And they shall teach my people the difference between the **holy and profane**, and cause them to discern between the **unclean and the clean**. Ezekiel 44:23*

In the above passages, we see that the opposite of *holiness* [separated-ness] is uncleanness. To walk in *holiness* is to walk in Biblical cleanness. Those who are learning to be holy [set-apart] unto Yahshua, are learning the difference between what is holy, and what is unholy; between what is unclean, and what is clean, according to Scripture.

*Having therefore these promises, dearly beloved, **let us cleanse ourselves** from all filthiness of the **flesh and spirit**, perfecting **holiness** in the fear of God. 2 Corinthians 7:1 KJV*

*For I am jealous over you with godly jealousy: for I have espoused you to one husband, that I may present you as a **chaste** <53> [hagnos: sanctified; set-apart; pure; chaste; clean] virgin to Christ. 2 Corinthians 11:2*

In the above passages, we see that Yahshua is calling His '**new**' **Testament Believers to cleanse themselves in both the flesh realm and the spirit realm**. Only by performing or accomplishing holiness in the fear of Yahshua, can we be presented as a chaste virgin to our Bridegroom. Yahshua has already begun to bring about the promised restitution of all things. He is restoring His people to their original [intended] state, as demonstrated by Messiah while He was on the earth. Today Yahshua's

people are learning the difference between clean and unclean, so that they may walk in true holiness. They are preparing themselves, making themselves ready, in order that they may be presented to Messiah as a chaste [sanctified, set-apart; pure; clean] virgin, at the moment He appears to His Bride (Exodus 19:10-11; Matthew 24:44, 25:10; Luke 12:40,47; 2 Timothy 2:21; Revelation 19:7).

*Wherefore come out from among them, and be ye separate, saith the Lord, and **touch not the unclean thing**; and I will receive you... 2 Corinthians 6:17*

*Depart ye, depart ye, go ye out from thence, **touch no unclean thing**; go ye out of the midst of her; **be ye clean**, that bear the vessels of the LORD. Isaiah 52:11*

In the above passages, we see that in order to maintain our holiness ['separateness'], we must come out from among [intimate association with] those who do not desire holiness, but who instead practice uncleanness. If we are His children, but fail to maintain our holiness, our cleansing or separateness, Then Father must apply further measures to our backsides:

*For they verily for a few days **chastened** us after their own pleasure; but he [chastens us] for our profit, that we might be partakers of his **holiness** [set-apart-ness; purity; chastity; clean-ness]. Hebrews 12:10*

*If his [Messiah's] children forsake my law, and walk not in my judgments; 31 If they break my statutes, and keep not my commandments; 32 Then will I visit their transgression with the **rod**, and their iniquity with **stripes**. Psalms 89:30-32*

*The blueness ['stripes'] of a wound **cleanseth** away evil: so do stripes [cleanse] the inward parts of the belly.*

**Proverbs 20:30**

In the above passages, we see that Yahshua is calling us to cleanse ourselves, in both the spirit realm and the flesh realm. If we are His children by faith in Messiah, but do not cleanse ourselves by keeping His statutes, commandments, and judgments [His house rules], Yahshua chastens us, to make us chaste; He cleanses us, so that we might be partakers of His holiness.

If Yahshua's children do not respond to His initial cleansing, He will then subject them to a much more vigorous scrubbing. This is a chastening that is more intense, and is designed to purify those that are His children. This scrubbing is also designed to separate the wheat from the chaff — to separate those that *are* His children, from those that are *not* His children. In this regard, we are given much information in Scripture to reveal to us several stages of Yahshua's further chastening. These advanced stages of chastening are not intended for those who are Wise, who obey Father's house rules. This further chastening is only for the Foolish, for those who have *not* chosen to walk in Father's ways, and will *not* be found worthy to escape further testing and proving:

***Watch*** ye therefore, **and pray** always, **that ye may be accounted worthy to escape all these things that shall come to pass**, and to stand before the Son of man. **Luke 21:36**

**Because thou hast kept the word** of my patience, **I also will keep thee from the hour of temptation**, [testing; proving]

*which shall come upon all the world, **to try [test; prove] them that dwell upon the earth.** Revelation 3:10*

In the above passages, notice the words watch and kept. These are very important words, as the Greek words underlying the English words for **watch** and **keep** have two primary Hebrew and Aramaic counterparts [**natsar** <05341> and **shamar** <08104>]. These words have the meaning of '**keep, guard, and obey**,' and are used in the context of keeping Father's covenant and His commandments.

And so, in these passages [and in many others!], we see that those who '**watch**' and **pray** — that is, those who '**keep, guard, and obey**' Father's Torah, along with prayer — **will be found worthy to escape** the further trials and testings. These will be the Company of the Wise Virgins, the **Barley Harvest First Resurrection** saints.

We also see that those who do not 'watch' and pray — that is, who do not 'keep, guard, and obey' Father's Torah, along with prayer — will not be found worthy to escape the further trials and testings. These will be the Company of the Foolish Virgins, the **Wheat Harvest Resurrection** saints, who must undergo further trials and testings:

*Though thou shouldest **bray a fool** in a mortar **among wheat** with a pestle, yet will not his foolishness depart from him.*

**Proverbs 27:22**

*And he said, Go thy way, Daniel: for the words are closed up and sealed till the time of the end. **Many shall be purified**, and made white, and tried; but the wicked shall do wickedly:*

*and none of the wicked shall understand; but the wise shall understand. Daniel 12:9-10*

In the above passages, we see the great and innumerable company of those who say they are Born-again, Blood-bought, Holy-Spirit-filled Believers, yet they continue to be disobedient to Father's Laws — His statutes, commandments, and precepts.

Thus far these have not fully shown their love for Messiah (John 14:15), so that Father must bring further trials and testing to them, in order to determine their true spiritual paternity — and to separate those who are His children, from those who are not:

*They have **blown the trumpet, even to make all ready; but none goeth to the battle: for my wrath is upon all the multitude thereof. Ezekiel 7:14***

In the above passage, we see those who do not respond to the trumpet [prophetic warnings given to the people], to spur them to make themselves ready. These are the multitudes who have **been trained not to respond to what the Scriptures actually say**. Instead, these hold only to their denominational doctrines, the various man-made mixtures of truth and error they have embraced, and have become deceived.

We are thus warned — the burning of Father's wrath is not toward His own children, but toward those with whom they mingle. Unless His children separate themselves from them, they too will feel the heat. They too must endure the things that are coming on the earth, to try the sons of men. And so Esther became the new Queen – wife of the King.

*<sup>15</sup> When it was Esther's turn to go to the king, she accepted the advice of Hegai, the eunuch in charge of the harem, dressing according to his instructions. And all the other girls exclaimed with delight when they saw her. <sup>16</sup> So Esther was taken to the palace of the king in January of the seventh year of his reign. <sup>17</sup> Well, the king loved Esther more than any of the other girls. He was so delighted with her that he set the royal crown on her head and declared her queen instead of Vashti. <sup>18</sup> To celebrate the occasion, he threw another big party for all his officials and servants, giving generous gifts to everyone and making grants to the provinces in the form of remission of taxes. **Esther 2:15-18 TLB***

And Mordecai becomes a government official in the King's Palace.

*<sup>19</sup> Later the king demanded a second bevy of beautiful girls. **By that time Mordecai had become a government official.** <sup>20</sup> Esther still hadn't told anyone she was a Jewess, for she was still following Mordecai's orders, just as she had in his home. **Esther 2:19 TLB***

The story goes on – Mordecai **heard** later about an assassination against the king and he told Esther about it. Esther warned the king and they were all executed.

*<sup>21</sup> One day as Mordecai was on duty at the palace, two of the king's eunuchs, Bigthan and Teresh—who were guards at the palace gate—became angry at the king and plotted to assassinate him. <sup>22</sup> Mordecai heard about it and passed on the information to Queen Esther, who told the king, crediting*

*Mordecai with the information. <sup>23</sup> An investigation was made, the two men found guilty, and impaled alive. This was all duly recorded in the book of the history of King Ahasuerus' reign.*

***Esther 2:21-23 TLB***

## HAMAN – PICTURED THE ANTICHRIST

In Chapter 3 we see that the king promoted a man with the name Haman and that all bow before him, except Mordecai. The name **Haman** means “magnificent”.

### ***Haman plots against the Jews***

*After these things did king Ahasuerus **promote Haman** the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, and advanced him, and set his seat above all the princes that were with him. 2 And all the king's servants, that were in the king's gate, **bowed, and revered Haman:** for the king had so commanded concerning him. **But Mordecai bowed not, nor did him reverence. Esther 3:1-2 KJV***

We are next told that Haman was the "son of" Hammedatha the Agagite. The term son of speaks prophetically of '**having the characteristic of,**' – which implies that he had the same spirit as his ancestors – of the Agagite's. The name '**Hammedatha**' means "**double,**" and is mentioned five times. The term '**Agagite**' means "**I will overtop,**" or increase to the point of spilling over, and is likewise mentioned five times. We recall that Agag was

the King of Amalek, who was spared by Saul, and whose name is mentioned eight times in Scripture.

We recall that the number 'five' in Scripture speaks of the Bride in General, but in particular speaks of the operating of the Grace of Yahshua in the life of the Believers; the double use of the number '5' emphasizes the five as a prophetic characteristic of 'Grace.' The number "eight" speaks of Born-Again Believers, and "9" speaks of fruit, and of fruitfulness. We may conclude that the name '**Haman**' speaks prophetically of those today who

- are "**recipients** of the Grace of Yahshua,
- who have **received the provision and preservation** of Yahshua,
- who are looking to '**enter in**' to the City of the King, and
- are filled with the **Spirit** of Yahshua to the point of 'overflowing,'
- and are 'doubly fruitful,' just as the name 'Ephraim' means.

However, as the "I will" in the definition of '**Agagite**' indicates, this speaks of a root of **pride** within, which has not been judged, nor dealt with. As we continue looking at Haman, let's remember that Haman is significantly prophetic of 'Grace.'

## WHAT HAD HAMAN DONE?

In general, we see from Scripture that Haman, as a leader in the King's household, **had brought error and deception into the King's household, by the words he spoke!**

## BUT WHAT WORDS DID HAMAN SPEAK?

We get a clue of what Haman was speaking and teaching among those of the King's household, by the words he spoke to the King. Let us look closely, in order to identify the very heart, the very root of the error and deception that was brought into the King's household:

*And Haman said unto king Ahasuerus, There are a certain people scattered abroad and dispersed among the people in all the provinces of thy kingdom; and **their laws are diverse from all people; neither keep they the king's laws: therefore it is not for the king's profit to suffer them.***  
**Esther 3:8 KJV**

We see that the doctrinal error regarded the King's Laws.

This is, in a figure, a charge against the elect of the King of Kings, regarding His Laws — His Marriage Covenant — His Word. We are reminded of a strikingly similar charge against Yahshua's elect, against Stephen, regarding Yahshua's Covenant. We see in Acts Chapter 6, that Stephen had been disputing with certain ones of the synagogue of the Libertines, and Cyrenians, and Alexandrians, and of them of Cilicia and of Asia. And when those men were not able to resist the wisdom and the spirit by which Stephen spoke, notice what they did:

*Then they suborned men, which said, We have heard him speak blasphemous words against Moses, and against God. And they stirred up the people, and the elders, and the scribes, and came upon him, and caught him, and brought him to the council, And **et up false witnesses, which said, This man ceaseth not to speak blasphemous words against this holy place, and the law: For we have heard him say, that this***

## ***Jesus of Nazareth shall destroy this place, and shall change the customs which Moses delivered us. Acts 6:11-14 KJV***

During the witness of Stephen, it was the false witnesses that told lies about the nature of the New Covenant Believers, known in the early days as 'Nazarenes,' and as keepers of '**The Way**'. The False Witnesses said that Stephen had spoken against '**the Law**.' These false witnesses also said that Yahshua would "change the customs Moses delivered to Israel." Beloved, that is what the false witnesses said in Stephen's day! This is what Haman in the story of Esther was saying! Haman was a false witness! Haman, who was a leader of the king's household, was teaching error to the King's household, concerning the King's laws!

Beloved, there are False Witnesses among the King's household today, and they are teaching the same false doctrines as those false witnesses of Stephen's day, and of Haman's day. The False Witnesses of today are saying, "There is no need to keep the King's Laws...." They go on to explain, "Why, we heard [from our pastor] this Jesus of Nazareth said [in the Bible, through the words of the Apostle Paul] that He has changed, has done away with, the customs which Moses delivered to us."

When we study the Scriptures for ourselves, however, we quickly see the Truth! Yahshua did not change any customs of Moses, nor did He do away with the Law! Had He done so, He would have been labelled a false prophet, according to Scripture (Deuteronomy 13:1-5), and would thus have been disqualified from being the promised Messiah. **No, He has simply chosen a different set of tablets on which to write the Law ['Torah'] — onto the tablets of the heart of Man (Jeremiah 31:31-33), which is the very essence of the new Covenant!**

As members of the King's household, Haman and the other leaders brought error and deception into the King's household in the form of two separate doctrines regarding the King's Laws. As we shall see, Haman brought:

- A false Testimony as to what the Word of the King actually says regarding the Laws of the King;
- A corresponding 'twisted' teaching of the Grace of the King.

As we look at these errors, let us take careful note of how Vashti and Esther each responded differently to them.

**Here we see the picture of Haman of the antichrist who is after the Jewish people with a spirit to destroy them.**

*And he thought scorn to lay hands on Mordecai alone; for they had shewed him the people of Mordecai: wherefore **Haman sought to destroy all the Jews** that were throughout the whole kingdom of Ahasuerus, **even the people of Mordecai**. 7 In the first month, that is, the month Nisan, in the twelfth year of king Ahasuerus, they cast Pur, that is, the lot, before Haman from day to day, and from month to month, to the twelfth month, that is, the month Adar. 8 And **Haman** said unto king Ahasuerus, There are a certain people scattered abroad and dispersed among the people in all the provinces of thy kingdom; and their **laws are diverse from all people; neither keep they the king's laws: therefore it is not for the king's profit to suffer them. Esther 3:6***

*If it please the king, let it be written that they may be destroyed: and I will pay ten thousand talents of silver to the hands of those that have the charge of the business, to bring it*

*into the king's treasuries. 10 And the king took his ring from his hand, and gave it unto **Haman** the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, the Jews' enemy. 11 And the king said unto Haman, The silver is given to thee, the people also, to do with them as it seemeth good to thee. **Esther 3:9***

*Then were the king's scribes called on the thirteenth day of the first month, and there was written according to all that Haman had commanded unto the king's lieutenants, and to the governors that were over every province, and to the rulers of every people of every province according to the writing thereof, and to every people after their language; in the name of king Ahasuerus was it written, and sealed with the king's ring. 13 And the letters were sent by posts into all the king's provinces, to destroy, to kill, and to cause to perish, all Jews, both young and old, little children and women, in one day, even upon the thirteenth day of the twelfth month, which is the month Adar, and to take the spoil of them for a prey. 14 The copy of the writing for a commandment to be given in every province was published unto all people, that they should be ready against that day. 15 The posts went out, being hastened by the king's commandment, and the decree was given in Shushan the palace. And the king and Haman sat down to drink; but the city Shushan was perplexed. **Esther 3:12 KJV***

One of Satan's goals is to entice the saints away from abiding in Father's love, and to do this, Satan must somehow deceive the saints, by convincing them that they are exempt from keeping, from obeying, the Father's

Commandments, in accordance with John 15:10. But how does Satan bring this deception? It is through the prophetic error of Haman.

Let's look at the Scriptures, to see what this error is, how it comes about, and how this error affects the Believers. First, let us notice the warning Jude gives us:

*Beloved, when I gave all diligence to write unto you of the common salvation, it was needful for me to write unto you, and exhort you that **ye should earnestly contend for [fight, struggle, strive to retain; agonize over] the faith which was once delivered unto the saints. Jude 1:3***

*For there are **certain men crept in unawares**, who were before of old ordained to this condemnation, ungodly men, **turning [changing] the grace of our God into lasciviousness [ungoverned; unrestrained]**, and denying the only Lord God, and our Lord Jesus Christ. **Jude 1:4***

Jude is telling us in the above passage that men have crept in unawares, and have brought their package of error and deception wrapped in a certain kind of teaching — a certain kind of Grace teaching.

Let us pause here momentarily, to state that everything in the life of the Believers is only by the true Grace given to us by Yahshua. For it is:

*"...**by grace are ye saved** through faith; and that not of yourselves: it is the gift of God: **Not of works**, lest any man should boast." **Ephesians 2:8-9***

**We must now ask, "How does error enter in through the teaching of Grace?"**

The answer to this question is in two parts.

- First, when only part of a Bible truth is presented, to the neglect of its other parts, that truth then becomes out-of-balance, and becomes error.
- Second, if a Bible truth is combined with man-made ideas, that truth also becomes error.

It is the **imbalanced** teaching of Grace, and the teaching of man-made ideas and doctrines of Grace, that combine to become a false Grace teaching. The false Grace teaching is so subtle, because it closely resembles the true Grace teaching — which is one of the greatest foundational truths of those who have been called-out by Yahshua.

Let us now look closely at what Jude tells us in the above passages:

- We must earnestly contend for [fight, struggle, strive to retain; agonize over] the faith which was once delivered unto the saints;
- Men have crept in unawares;
- These men have turned [changed] the [the teaching of] Grace into [a corrupted teaching of Grace, which results in the hearers' disobedience to the commandments, which results in] lasciviousness [ungoverned; unrestrained actions in the hearers];
- By this corrupted teaching of Grace, and the resulting lasciviousness [ungoverned, unrestrained actions], the teachers [and their hearers]



have, by their works and actions, denied the only Master Yahshua, and our Master Yahshua Messiah (see Titus 1:16).

**Here we can see the prophetic error of Haman today.**

We see how it occurs, and we see the results of this error in the lives of the Believers. We should first note that these men have not turned, changed, or corrupted the literal Grace of Yahshua, for that is part of His character. Men can only turn, change, or corrupt what they teach about the Grace of Yahshua. This tells us that these men are among those who teach error, by teaching a corrupted version of Yahshua's Grace.

So, we see that Satan brings about the error of Haman today, just as Jude reveals — by deceiving the saints, by teaching a corrupted version of Yahshua's Grace. We then ask, "Who is it today, that teaches a corrupted version of Yahshua's Grace? To bring this deception Jude warns us of, Satan uses those who teach about Yahshua's Grace. Today there are multitudes of well-meaning Pastors, Ministers, and spiritual Leaders who are bringing error to the saints, through their teaching of un-Scriptural forms of Grace.

We have to search the scriptures daily, under the guidance of the Holy Spirit to receive the only truth – the real truth.

*These were more noble than those in Thessalonica, in that they received the word with all readiness of mind, and **searched the scriptures daily**, whether those things were so. **Acts 17:11b KJV***

Because the truth will set us free;

*And ye shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free. **John 8:32 KJV***

**We see further that Mordecai pictured the remnant of the Jewish people. A foreshadow of the remnant of Israel during the Great Tribulation.**

*And Mordecai told him of all that had happened unto him, and of the sum of the money that Haman had promised to pay to the king's treasuries for the Jews, to destroy them. 8 Also he gave him the copy of the writing of the decree that was given at Shushan to destroy them, to shew it unto Esther, and to declare it unto her, and to charge her that she should go in unto the king, to make supplication unto him, and to make request before him for her people. **Esther 4:7-8 KJV***

Mordecai told the story to Esther and Esther decided to prepare a banquet. She invited the king and Haman to come unto the banquet that she had prepared.

***Esther Prepares a Banquet***

*Now it came to pass on the third day, that Esther put on her royal apparel, and stood in the inner court of the king's house, over against the king's house: and the king sat upon his royal throne in the royal house, over against the gate of the house. 2 And it was so, when the king saw Esther the queen standing in the court, that she obtained favour in his sight: and the king held out to Esther the golden sceptre that was in his hand. So*

*Esther drew near, and touched the top of the sceptre. 3 Then said the king unto her, What wilt thou, queen Esther? and what is thy request? it shall be even given thee to the half of the kingdom. **Esther 5:1***

*Then the king said, Cause Haman to make haste, that he may do as Esther hath said. So the king and Haman came to the banquet that Esther had prepared. 6 And the king said unto Esther at the banquet of wine, **What is thy petition?** and it shall be granted thee: and what is thy request? even to the half of the kingdom it shall be performed. 7 Then answered Esther, and said, My petition and my request is; 8 If I have found favour in the sight of the king, and if it please the king to grant my petition, and to perform my request, **let the king and Haman come to the banquet that I shall prepare for them, and I will do to morrow as the king hath said. Esther 5:5 KJV***

That night the king could not sleep and he decided to read awhile. He ordered the historical records of his kingdom from the library and in them he came across the item telling how Mordecai had exposed the plot of Bigthana and Teresh, two of the king's eunuchs, watchmen at the palace gates, who had plotted to assassinate him. And he asked them: "What reward did we ever give Mordecai for this?" the king asked – His courtiers replied, "Nothing" (Esther 6;1-3). The king decided just there and then to reward Mordecai - so the king ordered Haman to do what he just suggested;

*"Excellent!" the king said to Haman. "Hurry and take these robes and my horse, and do just as you have said—to Mordecai*

*the Jew, who works at the Chancellery. Follow every detail you have suggested." **Esther 6:10 TLB***

Mordecai was still busy telling his wife all about this incident when the message came that he must quickly come to the banquet of Esther.

*While they were still discussing it with him, the king's messengers arrived to conduct Haman quickly to the banquet Esther had prepared. **Esther 6:14***

**The king then asked again his wife, Esther, what is your petition – what is it that you want?**

***Esther 7: Living Bible (TLB)***

*<sup>7</sup> So the king and Haman came to Esther's banquet. <sup>2</sup> Again, during the wine course, the king asked her, "What is your petition, Queen Esther? What do you wish? Whatever it is, I will give it to you, even if it is half of my kingdom!" <sup>3</sup> And at last Queen Esther replied, "If I have won your favor, O King, and if it please Your Majesty, **save my life and the lives of my people.** <sup>4</sup> For I and my people have been sold to those who will destroy us. We are doomed to destruction and slaughter. If we were only to be sold as slaves, perhaps I could remain quiet, though even then there would be incalculable damage to the king that no amount of money could begin to cover."*

*<sup>5</sup> "What are you talking about?" King Ahasuerus demanded. **"Who would dare touch you?"** <sup>6</sup> Esther replied, "This wicked Haman is our enemy."*

Then Haman grew pale with fright before the king and queen.<sup>7</sup> The king jumped to his feet and went out into the palace garden as Haman stood up to plead for his life to Queen Esther, for he knew that he was doomed.<sup>8</sup> In despair he fell upon the couch where Queen Esther was reclining, just as the king returned from the palace garden. "Will he even rape the queen right here in the palace, before my very eyes?" the king roared. Instantly the death veil was placed over Haman's face.<sup>9</sup> Then Harbona, one of the king's aides, said, "**Sir, Haman has just ordered a 75-foot gallows constructed, to hang Mordecai, the man who saved the king from assassination! It stands in Haman's courtyard.**" "**Hang Haman on it,**" the king ordered.<sup>10</sup> So they did, and the king's wrath was pacified.

As Haman, prepared gallows to hang Mordecai, the king used the very same gallows to hang Haman. So, it came that Esther saved the Jewish nation from total destruction.

<b>Antichrist:</b>	<b>Rev 13</b>	<b>Esther 3:1 - Haman</b>
<b>Seven Heads</b>	<b>Rev 12:3</b>	<b>Esther 1:14 - Seven Princes</b>
<b>10 Kings</b>	<b>Rev 17:12</b>	<b>Esther 9:10 - 10 - Sons</b>
<b>7 Year Tribulation</b>	<b>Rev 11:2; 13:5</b>	<b>Esther 2:16 - 7<sup>th</sup> Year of Reign</b>
<b>Destroy Jews</b>	<b>Rev 12:17</b>	<b>Esther 3:6 - Haman kill Jews</b>
<b>Beheading</b>	<b>Rev 20:4</b>	<b>Esther 5:14 - Haman's gallows</b>

Haman had 10 sons;

And Parshandatha, and Dalphon, and Aspatha, 8 And Poratha, and Adalia, and Aridatha, 9 And Parmashta, and Arisai, and Aridai, and Vajezatha, 10 The ten sons of Haman the son of Hammedatha, the enemy of the Jews, slew them; but on the spoil laid they not their hand. 11 Late that evening, when the king was informed of the number of those slain in Shushan, 12 he called for Queen Esther. "The Jews have killed 500 men in Shushan alone," he exclaimed, "and also Haman's ten sons. If they have done that here, I wonder what has happened to the rest of the provinces! But now, what more do you want? It will be granted to you. Tell me and I will do it." 13 And Esther said, "If it pleases Your Majesty, let the Jews who are here at Shushan do again tomorrow as they have done today, and let Haman's ten sons be hanged upon the gallows."

#### **Esther 9:7 TLB**

As Haman, a picture of the antichrist and his 10 sons (pictured of the 10 kings) were destroyed, so will Christ with His Bride return and destroy the antichrist, the beast and the 10 kings of the earth after the 7 Year Tribulation at Armageddon.

## THE FALSE BRIDE

But, there is still another side of this story of Esther that so many might have missed. The Queen at that time, **Vashti** was disobedient to the king, as when he had called for her, she refused to come out.

### *Esther 1: Living Bible (TLB)*

<sup>1-3</sup>It was the third year of the reign of King Ahasuerus, emperor of vast Media-Persia, with its 127 provinces stretching from India to Ethiopia. This was the year of the great celebration at Shushan Palace, to which the emperor invited all his governors, aides, and army officers, bringing them in from every part of Media-Persia for the occasion. <sup>4</sup>The celebration lasted six months, a tremendous display of the wealth and glory of his empire.

<sup>5</sup>When it was all over, the king gave a special party for the palace servants and officials—janitors and cabinet officials alike—for seven days of revelry, held in the courtyard of the palace garden. <sup>6</sup>The decorations were green, white, and blue, fastened with purple ribbons<sup>[a]</sup> tied to silver rings imbedded in marble pillars. Gold and silver benches stood on pavements of black, red, white, and yellow marble. <sup>7</sup>Drinks were served in gold goblets of many designs, and there was an abundance of royal wine, for the king was feeling very generous. <sup>8</sup>The only restriction on the drinking was that no one should be compelled to take more than he wanted, but those who wished could have as much as they pleased. For the king had instructed his officers to let everyone decide this

matter for himself. <sup>9</sup>Queen Vashti gave a party for the women of the palace at the same time.

<sup>10</sup>On the final day when the king was feeling high, half drunk from wine, he told the seven eunuchs who were his personal aides—Mehuman, Biztha, Harbona, Bigtha, Abagtha, Zethar, and Carkas—<sup>11</sup>to **bring Queen Vashti to him with the royal crown upon her head so that all the men could gaze upon her beauty—for she was a very beautiful woman.** <sup>12</sup>But when they conveyed the emperor's order to **Queen Vashti, she refused to come.** The king was furious <sup>13-15</sup>but first consulted his lawyers, for he did nothing without their advice. They were men of wisdom who knew the temper of the times as well as Persian law and justice, and the king trusted their judgment. These men were Carshena, Shethar, Admatha, Tarshish, Meres, Marsena, and Memucan—seven high officials of Media-Persia. They were his personal friends as well as being the chief officers of the government.

“What shall we do about this situation?” he asked them. “What penalty does the law provide for a queen who refuses to obey the king's orders, properly sent through his aides?” <sup>16</sup>Memucan answered for the others, “Queen **Vashti has wronged not only the king but every official and citizen of your empire.** <sup>17</sup>**For women everywhere will begin to disobey their husbands when they learn what Queen Vashti has done.** <sup>18</sup>And before this day is out, the wife of every one of us officials throughout your empire will hear what the queen did and will start talking to us husbands the

same way, and there will be contempt and anger throughout your realm. <sup>19</sup> We suggest that, subject to your agreement, you issue a royal edict, a law of the Medes and Persians that can never be changed, that Queen Vashti be forever banished from your presence and that you choose another queen more worthy than she. <sup>20</sup> When this decree is published throughout your great kingdom, husbands everywhere, whatever their rank, will be respected by their wives!" <sup>21</sup> The king and all his aides thought this made good sense, so he followed Memucan's counsel <sup>22</sup> and sent letters to all of his provinces, in all the local languages, stressing that every man should rule his home and should assert his authority. **TLB**

The king decreed by a law of the Medes and Persians that the king banished Queen Vashti forever and that he will choose another queen worthier. Furthermore, it instructed that all wives will respect their husbands.

## QUEEN VASHTI

We first notice Vashti the queen in Esther 1:9, where we are told that she made a feast for the women of the King's royal house, the King's household. Vashti, whose name means beautiful, was very beautiful, and fair to look upon, as stated in Esther 1:11.

In Scripture, the word beautiful denotes '**holiness**.' So, we see that Queen Vashti portrays the called-out Company of Yahshua's Holy Ones. The name Vashti is mentioned **ten times** in Scripture, all in the Book of Esther. We also note that the word 'queen' is mentioned 27 times in Esther, and

mentioned **eight** times along with the name Vashti. Let us notice that the number ten in Scripture speaks of the Torah ['Law'], and of the Testimony of Yahshua. The number '27' speaks of the Realm of the King, and '**eight**' speaks of the new creation, **the new birth**, and **a new beginning**.

We thus have our next clue as to whom Vashti represents. Queen Vashti is seen to picture Yahshua's **called-out Company** of holy ones, the saints of Yahshua, those who have been born of Yahshua, and ordained or appointed to bear the Testimony of Yahshua, and to live within the Realm of the King's authority.

We can draw much meaning from Vashti's name.

Vashti is a portrayal, a picture of the great company of those that are called out of the world by Yahshua, as a people unto Himself, to carry forth, to shine forth His testimony in the earth. This is the company of those that have been born again, and have been given a new birth, and a new beginning. This great, called-out company has a name indicating that the beauty of Yahshua is upon her. She is that part of the great Congregation of Born-Again Believers who are called, but as we shall see, not necessarily chosen or faithful.

We see in Esther 1:12 that Queen Vashti refused to come into the presence of the King on the day He had appointed [the '**seventh**' day], as the King had commanded by his Chamberlains. We may now observe the **spirit of Vashti**, in contrast to the spirit of a **true Bride**. The spirit of Vashti has gained an advantaged position through her association with the Bridegroom, but yet she acts independently of, and without total dependence on, her Husband.

It says that Queen Vashti refused to come when called by the king because God had caused her to have leprosy and that she had not refused to come out of modesty. We do not know if this information is accurate or not; however, this information is odd considering the king wanted to show off her beauty to all the people and officials that were attending his feast. Even though the Bible says Vashti made a feast for the women in the royal palace, we don't know how much she mingled among the women, if at all. If Vashti had been a Jew, she would have been required to live away from others. When the Hebrews dwelt in the wilderness, a metzora (leper) was required to live outside the camp so that the Tabernacle would not become defiled. The Hebrew word for **leprosy** in the Bible is **tzaraas**. A leper is known as a metzora. There is no English equivalent for tzaraas or metzora. The English word "**leprosy**" is misleading because normally leprosy refers to Hansen's disease. Tzaraas is not Hansen's disease, which is a treatable medical condition. A person with tzaraas was considered tamei -- **spiritually unclean or defiled as opposed to tahor** — spiritually clean.

We are living in a time in which we do not understand basic concepts such as being **clean** and **unclean** or **holy** and **unholy**.

*Ezekiel 44:23 says, "And they shall teach 2 My people the difference between the holy [kodesh] and the unholy [chol], and cause them to discern between the unclean [tamei] and the clean [tahor]. NKJV*

Leviticus describes in detail the causes of uncleanness and how to be cleansed. Being ritually cleansed was necessary in order to approach God and to prevent the Tabernacle from becoming defiled. Spiritual uncleanness of tzaraas is transmittable to others (Leviticus 22:4-7). If a

priest came in contact with a metzora, he would become tamei (spiritually unclean) until evening. The priest would be required to immerse himself in a mikvah (baptismal pool) before he could be considered clean once again. Tzaraas could also be found on inanimate objects such as clothing and in houses. It is misleadingly translated in English as mildew although the physical descriptions are similar to mildew.

The Stone Edition of the TaNaCh (p. 272) gives us further information on tzaraas: "**Tzaraas is the physical manifestation of a spiritual malaise.** The primary cause of tzaraas is the **sin of slander**. Similarly, it is a punishment for the **sins of blood-shed, false oaths, sexual immorality, pride, robbery, and selfishness** (Arachin 16a, Midrash). Thus, tzaraas is a Divine retribution for the offender's failure to feel the needs and share the hurt of others. God isolates him from society, so that he can experience the pain he has imposed on others – and heal himself through repentance." If a person with tzaraas was healed by God, he was to present himself to the priest. The priest would examine him to determine whether or not God had healed him. If he was found to be healed by God, the priest would **perform a purification ritual**.

Read and summarize Luke 17:12-19. Look specifically at verse 14 and 17. What word do these verses use to describe the **healing of the ten men who were on their way to see the priest?** You see, these men had to be "**cleansed**" of their uncleanness before they could be examined and declared clean by the priest. They still needed to fulfil the purification ritual according to the law. Read Leviticus 14:1-32 which describes the purification ritual for a healed metzora. The purification ritual for a cleansed/healed leper uses two live, clean birds, the cedar wood, the

crimson thread, running water, and hyssop. The imagery of this ritual is one of rebirth and/or resurrection. Based on this statement, consider Yahshua' death, burial, and resurrection and describe what you believe the elements of this purification ritual might represent.

*Acknowledgement: <https://holylhiway.files.wordpress.com/2015/05/esther-a-picture-of-the-bride-of-messiah1.pdf>*

The true Bride, however, will rule from a **humble and submissive spirit**, one of **total dependence and obedience**. We might ask the question, "What is the most telling indicator today, of a lack of submissiveness, and lack of dependence upon Yahshua, within the Body of Believers in this generation?" Let us notice the following passages:

*Trust in the LORD with all thine heart; and lean not unto **thine own understanding**. **Proverbs 3:5 KJV***

*And now they sin more and more, and have made them molten images of their silver, and **idols according to their own understanding**, all of it the work of the craftsmen: they say of them, Let the men that sacrifice kiss the calves. **Hosea 13:2 KJV***

Beloved, much of our understanding of the Bible today is merely someone's "**own understanding**", that has been passed along to us, disguised as 'truth'. That is, most of our Bible understanding has come from some individual Pastor, Teacher, or spiritual Leader — which came from some denomination, Bible School, or Seminary — which came from the Church Fathers — which came from Rome!

## **MAN'S OWN UNDERSTANDING IS AN IDOL.**

It is like a weed in a garden — it will choke out the Truth, and will prevent us from being fruitful! We must diligently seek the Truth in the Scriptures for ourselves — lest we too be found among those who refuse the King! So, Vashti refused to come into the presence of the King, on the **seventh day** He had appointed. Therefore, the King was angry. Likewise, our King has commanded us to prepare ourselves, and to come into His presence on the appointed seventh day.

Dear Friend, how shall we respond, on that day when He tells us we too have turned away our ear from Him, and have refused Him?

*See that ye **refuse not him that speaketh**. For if they escaped not who refused him that spake on earth, much more **shall not we escape, if we turn away from him that speaketh from heaven: Hebrews 12:25 KJV***

Beloved, the above warning is part of the epistle written to the 'holy Brethren' — those who are **Born-Again**, whom we would call 'Believers' (See Hebrews 3:1). Let us therefore look very carefully, and very prayerfully, and learn from this most important of characters in the story — that we might be on our guard against the things that might result in our refusal of the King of Kings, and Lord of Lords. In the following verses, we see a two-fold judgment that is given by the King, against the queen, for her refusal:

*...That Vashti **come no more before king Ahasuerus**; and let the King **give her royal estate unto another that is better than she. Esther 1:19***

*And the king loved Esther above all the women, and she obtained grace and favour in his sight more than all the virgins; so that he set the royal crown upon her head, and made her queen instead of Vashti. **Esther 2:17 KJV***

We must pause momentarily, to give an important warning. For the past 2,000 years, it has been commonly taught that **Esther** is a figure or type of the '**Church**,' and **Vashti** is a figure or type of '**Israel**.'

***Please NOTE:***

*The replacement theology that God – YEHÔVÂH divorced Israel and replaced her with the church is a false teaching! Read Romans 11 and see how Paul revealed the truth that Yahshua blinded the eyes of the Jews for the Gentiles to come unto salvation. When this dispensation of the church, God's grace ends, YEHÔVÂH will turn to the Jews and bring them too unto salvation. This is a Covenant between YEHÔVÂH and Abraham – a Covenant with God Himself and it shall come to pass.*

We now can see Esther as being the True and Beloved Bride, the one who is not only the Called of Yahshua, but will be Chosen, because she is Faithful. Esther will replace the one that had been called; one that had started out as a true Bride and Queen, but because of her refusal of the King, she had become estranged, or widowed, from her Betrothed One. She had revealed herself as the **prophetic False Bride**, the **Harlot Bride** seen vividly in the Book of Revelation.

***The Great Prostitute and the Beast***

*And there came one of the seven angels which had the seven vials, and talked with me, saying unto me, Come hither; I will*

*shew unto thee the judgment of the great whore that sitteth upon many waters: 17:2 With whom the kings of the earth have committed fornication, and the inhabitants of the earth have been made drunk with the wine of her fornication. 3 So he carried me away in the spirit into the wilderness: and I saw a woman sit upon a scarlet coloured beast, full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns. 4 And the woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet colour, and decked with gold and precious stones and pearls, having a golden cup in her hand full of abominations and filthiness of her fornication: 5 And upon her forehead was a name written, MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH. 6 And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus: and when I saw her, I wondered with great admiration. Rev 17:7 And the angel said unto me, Wherefore didst thou marvel? I will tell thee the mystery of the woman, and of the beast that carrieth her, which hath the seven heads and ten horns. 8 The beast that thou sawest was, and is not; and shall ascend out of the bottomless pit, and go into perdition: and they that dwell on the earth shall wonder, whose names were not written in the book of life from the foundation of the world, when they behold the beast that was, and is not, and yet is. **Revelation 17:1 KJV***

First, we see Vashti, who because she was Queen, found it easy to believe what she had been taught — that as Queen she would remain immune from



hardship and sorrow. Let us notice what the prophetic False Bride, the Harlot Bride in Revelation, says regarding her Royal position as Queen, her eternal security as Queen, and her escape from sorrow:

*And he cried mightily with a strong voice, saying, Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and is become the habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul spirit, and a cage of every unclean and hateful bird. 3 For all nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornication, and the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth are waxed rich through the abundance of her delicacies. 4 And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues. 5 For her sins have reached unto heaven, and God hath remembered her iniquities. 6 Reward her even as she rewarded you, and double unto her double according to her works: in the cup which she hath filled fill to her double. 7 How much she hath glorified herself, and lived deliciously, so much torment and sorrow give her: for she saith in her heart, I sit a queen, and am no widow, and shall see no sorrow. **Revelation 18:2 KJV***

Revelation 18:7 is not some isolated, unrelated verse regarding a different matter.

*"...for she saith in her heart, **I sit a queen, and am no widow, and shall see no sorrow.**" **Revelation 18:7***

**Queen Vashti is the very personification of the prophetic woman of Revelation 18:7, and is a strong warning to us today!**

Because she had "**said in her heart**" the three statements highlighted in the above passage, we know that these are three of the teachings that she received while in the King's household. These three teachings, or '**doctrines**,' were the error that eventually led her to her final, horrible condition. The three teachings Queen Vashti received, and by example, we among the King's household today have received, are as follows:

**"I sit a queen..."** She was taught about her position as the Queen; that her **position was unconditional, regardless of her actions**. She did not derive her identity from being the 'wife of the King.' She was taught that her actions had no bearing on her position as Queen, thus it was through a spirit of pride that she said, "I sit..." The Queen herself — and not the King — was the sole purpose and initiator of her existence.

Likewise, she was taught, "**Once a Queen, Always a Queen.**"

It would have been to her advantage to search diligently, and to read the King's Laws for herself, to see whether this "quote" was really there — or not there! She did not realise that perhaps she had been told a lie!

**"...and am no widow..."**

She was taught that her eternal security as queen was unconditional, and that obedience to the commandments of the King was not an issue, or even important. She did not consider that she would ever become divorced, or widowed. She did not have the '**Fear of the King**' in her, so she refused the King's Commandment.

**"...and shall see no sorrow..."**

She was taught that as part of the King's household, the Queen would escape hardship and sorrow. She had glorified herself, and lived

deliciously and luxuriously, and she took no thought for sorrow or mourning, which in a figure, speak of the Great Tribulation. She was taught that those of the King's household would escape the Great Tribulation, but that the "Jews would not escape."

We see that Esther was taught the same error as all the King's household, because we get a clue to what Esther was thinking by looking at Mordecai's response to Esther's words:

*Then Mordecai commanded to answer Esther, **Think not with thyself that thou shalt escape in the king's house, more than all the Jews. Esther 4:13 KJV***

Not only was Vashti taught error, but Esther had also been told — in type, in a figure — that only the *Jews* would have to go through that Great Tribulation, the Time of Jacob's Trouble, while the members of the King's household sit idly by, having been caught away to watch the horrifying event from a celestial grandstand.

Haman — and by their complicity, all the leaders of the King's household — had deceived Queen Vashti with many lies and deceits, and many doctrinal errors, all of which contributed to the one result. The result was that Vashti had become deceived, which caused her to not truly 'know' the King, and caused her to disobey the King's Commandment! This is for our admonition and learning today — on whom the ends of the ages have arrived! We are told by the Prophet Jeremiah:

*Thine habitation is in the midst of deceit; **through deceit they refuse to know me, saith the LORD. Jeremiah 9:6***

Because Queen Vashti did not *know* the King, she did not obey the King's Commandment. Notice what Yahshua Himself, as well as the Apostle John, both say about knowing Yahshua, and how 'knowing' Him is completely dependent upon obedience to His Commandments:

*And then will I profess unto them, I **never knew** you: depart from me, **ye that work iniquity** [Strong's number <458> lawlessness = "transgression of the Law"] **Matthew 7:23 KJV***

*And hereby we do know that **we know him, if we keep his commandments. 1 John 2:3 KJV***

In the above passages, both Messiah and John reveal that our *knowing* Yahshua is dependent on our *obedience*. John says something very similar, in the following passage:

*For **this is the love of God, that we keep his commandments: and his commandments are not grievous. 1 John 5:3 KJV***

Many have not yet realised that Father's commandments are the commandments which Messiah Himself, as the WORD of Yahshua, spoke to Moses from Mt. Sinai — and so Father's commandments are Messiah's Commandments (Numbers 3:51; Numbers 4:45; John 14:15; John 15:10).

Let us remember, that Messiah said, "If you love Me, keep MY commandments" (John 14:15). And so those who come to know Yahshua, are those who are learning to keep Messiah's commandments, found from Genesis through Malachi, as well as from Matthew through Revelation!

Vashti was deceived, because she had been taught error. Vashti is a warning for us today! For if we are taught error, we too will be deceived. Deceit results in our refusing to 'obey' Yahshua, which in turn leads to our not 'knowing' Yahshua. Thus, it is through deceit that we can refuse to know Yahshua, according to Jeremiah. That is why we must love the truth, and search it out. It is all a matter of deciding what our ultimate goal is to be — either loving and knowing Yahshua, or not loving nor knowing Yahshua.

Queen Vashti was told error, and did not search out the truth for herself. The difference between Vashti and Esther is that Esther heeded Mordecai's words to her, when Mordecai corrected her. Vashti, on the other hand, had no heart to receive correction for her error, neither was there found in her a heart to repent.

We cannot just go through the motions of accepting Jesus and rely on a past event to enter the Kingdom of Heaven. We must prepare ourselves for that day as Esther prepared her over a 12-month period for the King. We must simply prepare for the event by arming ourselves with the armour of light, and preparing ourselves by walking in the **Way of Truth**. We must remember the warning Yahshua has given to all Believers, concerning those who do not have a love for Truth:

*"...God shall send them strong delusion, **that they should believe a lie...**" 2 Thessalonians 2:10-12 KJV*

## THE WISE MEN

Soon after Queen Vashti refused to obey the King, notice what the King does:

*Then the king said to the wise men, which knew the times, (for so was the king's manner toward all that knew law and judgment: **Esther 1:13 KJV***

The wise men '**knew the times.**' Who in Scripture does this remind us of? We recall that the Sons of Issachar were:

*"...men that had **understanding of the times, to know what Israel ought to do**; the heads of them were two hundred; and all their brethren were at their commandment."  
**1 Chronicles 12:32b KJV***

Note in this verse that Yahshua gives '**understanding of the times**' to men for one specific purpose — to know what Israel ought to do! Yahshua always has a purpose in mind! But would the 'rest of Israel' do what these 'few' men of understanding told them? Yes, they would! Notice the end of the verse above: "...all their brethren were at their commandment."

Notice that they all had hearts willing to receive **correction!** This, my friend, is the heart that is prepared for the Master! So, what was it that made the wise men of the King's household to be 'wise,' so that they would know the times? Doesn't everyone know the times, by simply watching the News?

Let's notice in Esther 1:13 above, that "the King said." The King 'said' to them; the King 'spoke' to them. That is what makes us wise today. If the

King speaks to us, the wise are those who hearken — who hear and obey. That is, if we listen and heed, and walk in obedience, and do what the King says, then we too become 'wise.'

But notice that the King doesn't speak to just anyone. There is a further qualification. Note carefully to whom the King speaks:

*"...Then **the king said...** for so was the king's manner **toward all that knew law and judgment...**" **Esther 1:13b***

What were the King's manner and custom? It was the King's custom to speak to "All that knew Law and Judgment." To whom did the King speak? The King spoke to all who [are knowing, perceiving, understanding, and knowing by experience], Law and Judgment! This is a prophetic picture of those whom the King spoke to in that day. It is prophetic of those under the New Covenant, to whom the King speaks today:

*Therefore shall ye observe **all my statutes, and all my judgments, and do them:** I am the LORD. **Leviticus 19:37 KJV***

*"A **new heart** also will I give you, and a **new spirit** will I put within you: and I will take away the stony heart out of your flesh, and I will give you an heart of flesh. 27 And I will **put my spirit within you, and cause you to walk in my statutes, and ye shall keep my judgments, and do them.**" **Ezekiel 36:26-27 KJV***

Here we see the prophetic, New Covenant identity of the wise men of today, those to whom the King speaks, according to Scripture. For those interested, these are none other than the prophetic Wise Virgins of

Matthew 25. When we listen to, and heed those to whom the King speaks, we too will be found among the Wise Men, the prophetic Wise Virgins.

Let us ask ourselves, "Do we know [by experience] that we are '**DO-ERS**' of the King's Laws, His statutes and His Judgments? Or, is this some strange terminology that does not fit in with what we have been taught?" Dear Reader, Who among the King's household are you listening to? Are you listening to the prophetic Haman — or to the King? Have you been taught to know, to be a '**DO-ER**' of the King's Laws, His statutes and Judgments? Do you desire be a '**DO-ER**' of all of Yahshua Word, as James exhorts us in James 1:25? Let us remember that the King speaks personally to all who know Law and judgment!

Yahshua sends His wise men and prophets to tell Yahshua's people their sin — their 'Transgression of the Law' (1John 3:4), in order that His people would acknowledge their sins, and be cleansed by the Blood of Messiah (1John 1:9). For it is when we have a heart to repent and obey, that we are forgiven, as we see in (Luke 17:3,4; Acts 8:22), thus restoring us to fellowship with Yahshua — restored to the fellowship of 'knowing' Yahshua. Let's now look at one example of the prophet's work in action, as we see Elijah's response to King Ahab:

*"...Ahab said unto him, Art thou he that troubleth Israel? And he answered, I have not troubled Israel; but **thou, and thy father's house, in that ye have forsaken the commandments of the LORD...**" **1 Kings 18:17-18 KJV***

We can see in Elijah's reply one of the greatest distinguishing characteristics of a true wise man, or prophet of Yahshua: he tells Yahshua's people their sin, he tells them the future consequences if not repented of, and he then tells them the solution!

That is the prophet's purpose — his mission!

Yet Because Yahshua is seeking those who love Him, He will not force or compel anyone to choose to love Him, for that is up to the hearers to do, as a result of their own choice to obey Him (John 14:15; John 15:10).

We may also see the mission of the prophet in the following:

*Cry aloud, spare not, lift up thy voice like a trumpet, and **shew my people their transgression, and the house of Jacob their sins. Isaiah 58:1 KJV***

In the following verse the prophet Micah tells us both his enablement, and his mission:

*...But truly I am full of power by the spirit of the LORD, and of judgment, and of might, **to declare unto Jacob his transgression, and to Israel his sin. Micah 3:8 KJV***

The prophet Micah was to declare to Yahshua's people their sin — their 'Transgression of the Law' (James 2:9; 1 John 3:4). So how did the people recognise Micah as a true prophet of Yahshua? How is one to recognize a true wise man or prophet today?

First, a true wise man or prophet is full of the Spirit of Yahshua, and he knows and walks in, and is a 'DO-ER' of Law and Judgment! Micah walked in Yahshua's judgments himself — he walked in obedience to the Scriptures, and in moral discernment, knowing what is holy and what is profane, in the eyes of Yahshua. Micah walked in daily testing of himself — judging himself against the written Laws of the King, to reveal any sin (Romans 3:20; 7:7). Micah then judged the sin in himself, by acknowledging, confessing, repenting of his sin, and being cleansed from of all known sin, as we are all exhorted to do in (1John 1:9). Micah also kept in mind at all times the coming trials, testing, and resulting separation and pronouncing of sentence by Yahshua that will come at the Last Day, the Day of Judgment.

The doing of the King's judgments here spoken of are not part of our initial justification by the blood of Yahshua, but is a part of the process of sanctification or "setting apart" of the soul. Our walking in the eternal judgments [decrees] of Yahshua is one of the foundational teachings given in (Hebrews 6:2), and is the obedience Paul referred to when he said that we must "work out our salvation with fear and trembling."

Peter likewise, when he exhorts us to "*give diligence to make our calling and election sure*" (2 Peter 1:10), was referring to walking in the eternal judgments of Yahshua, which results in our fruitfulness in the knowledge of Messiah.

Meanwhile, back at the Palace, we see in (Esther 1:14-15), that Queen Vashti's judgment was to be "according to the Law of the Kingdom." We, too, will be judged by the "Law of the Kingdom." Thus, it behoves us to

judge ourselves [now], that we be not judged [then], at the final day of reckoning.

To be sure, the death and shed Blood of Messiah has removed all our past sins (Romans 3:25), but from that point forward, it is by our daily priestly duty of judging our own sins — by acknowledging them, by repentance, and by cleansing by His Blood (1 John 1:9) — that we maintain our daily, intimate walk with Him.

Thus, we would do well to find out for ourselves, exactly what applies to us, and what does not, regarding "the Law of the Kingdom." We would be wise to read it for ourselves, and not entrust our eternal well-being into the hands of well-meaning, but errant Pastors, Ministers, or spiritual Leaders. We will take note of these as we look further.

Precious Saints of Yahshua, the evil and unstable times that are on our doorstep are going to require us to walk in wisdom and judgment for ourselves. We must therefore draw the water of Truths of Salvation, as from wells of water, from our own wells, and from those who are walking in the judgments of Yahshua.

In the coming days, we will see how Messiah manifest Himself to us when we are walking in the Fear of Yahshua, in obedience to Yahshua's commandments, statutes, and judgments. Messiah in us truly is our [only] hope of glory, as Paul stated (Colossians 1:27). That is, it is only when we allow "Messiah living within us" to live in obedience to the Commandments, that we will be among the overcomers, in the evil day.

Notice the following verses:

***Whoso keepeth the commandment shall feel no evil thing: and a wise man's heart discerneth both time and judgment. Ecclesiastes 8:5 KJV***

***...wisdom and knowledge shall be the stability of thy times, and strength of salvation: the fear of the LORD is his treasure. Isaiah 33:6 KJV***

***Here is the patience of the saints: here are they that keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus. Revelation 14:12 KJV***

We too will feel no evil thing in the evil day, and we too will overcome, if we make Yahshua our treasure, as expressed in the Fear of Yahshua. We will know that we are among the overcomers, when we are keeping the Commandments of Yahshua, and ["even"] the Faith of Yahshua. For our warning and admonition, we must now turn our attention to the specific nature of the false teaching and deception brought by Haman, into the household of the King. Not everybody who is a member of a church is also automatically the Bride of Christ – no – it is for those who overcome!

***"Not everyone who says to me, 'Lord, Lord!' will enter the Kingdom of Heaven, only those who do what my Father in heaven wants. On that Day, many will say to me, 'Lord, Lord! Didn't we prophesy in your name? Didn't we expel demons in your name? Didn't we perform many miracles in your name?' Then I will tell them to their faces, 'I never knew you! Get away from me, you workers of lawlessness!' Matthew 7:21-23, CJB***

Apparently, there are people who appear to be believers in Messiah in the churches who actually aren't. They are really workers of lawlessness. In other words, they don't **wear wedding garments** and won't be allowed at the wedding feast. Queen Vashti is a picture of a lawlessness woman deserving of tzaraas. By being permanently removed from the king's presence, she is a picture of the man cast out of the wedding feast for not wearing wedding clothes. She was not worthy of being queen because she refused to come to the feast. She is a picture of all **non-believers who have not been born again**. Those who are not born again of water and blood practice lawlessness.

Even though some may appear to be worthy of being the bride of Messiah, they are not. They will not be permitted to spend eternity with Yahshua. Surely Queen Vashti was a beautiful woman. Sadly, she was probably a whitewashed tomb full of dead peoples' bones and all kinds of rottenness. Woe to us if we are like her. Examine yourself. Are you like Queen Vashti – physically beautiful on the outside but spiritually unclean on the inside?

*"If we confess our sins, He is faithful and just to forgive us our sins and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness."*

**1 John 1:9 NKJV.**

Ask God to reveal any rottenness that dwells within you. Confess your sins and then pray David's prayer:

*"Purge me with hyssop, and I shall be clean; Wash me, and I shall be whiter than snow. Make me hear joy and gladness, That the bones You have broken may rejoice. Hide Your face from my sins, And blot out all my iniquities. Create in me a clean heart, O God, And renew a steadfast spirit within me. Do*

*not cast me away from Your presence, And do not take Your Holy Spirit from me. Restore to me the joy of Your 5 salvation, And uphold me by Your generous Spirit. Then I will teach transgressors Your ways, And sinners shall be converted to You." Psalm 51:7-13: NKJV*

Do you know of someone who is similar to Queen Vashti – physically beautiful on the outside but spiritually unclean on the inside? Write down their initials and pray that they will be able to see in you an inner beauty and cleanness that can only be accomplished when Yahshua is Lord and Saviour.



## Part 6 Be Ye Ready

The time is at hand! He that had an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says unto the churches (Revelation 3:6 KJV).

*Blessed is he that readeth, and they that hear the words of this prophecy, and keep those things which are written therein: for the time is at hand. Revelation 1:3 KJV*

### BE YE READY?

As we see the day approaching ..... how much more must we ask the question to ourselves: “Are ye Ready?”

*“and so much the more, as ye see the day approaching”. Hebrews 10:25c KJV*

### READY FOR WHAT?

Be Ye Ready for the Son of man is coming!

*Therefore be ye also ready; for in an hour that ye think not the Son of man cometh. Matthew 24:44 ASV*

Had you forgotten your first love?

*Nevertheless I have somewhat against thee, because thou hast left thy first love. Revelation 2:4 KJV*

Your first love is calling on you ..... **“I am my beloved’s and my beloved is mine”!**

*“I am my beloved’s, and my beloved is mine: he feedeth among the lilies”. Song of Solomon 6:3 KJV*

**“ani ledodi vedodi li” means “I am my Beloved’s, and my Beloved is mine**

The first letters of the Hebrew scripture of Song of Solomon 6:3 is spelled “ELUL” which refers to the Jewish month Elul (August / September). Elul is the last month in the Jewish calendar before the New Year starts. As I am writing on this 2<sup>nd</sup> day of Elul in the year 5777 (24 August 2017), this month of Elul is a reminder: 40 days before the Day of Atonement – **“a period of sanctification before the Lord, a time of repentance to be redeemed”**

*Please note that I am not legalistic about this at all – Yes, Yahshua already made atonement for as the sacrificial Lamb, but we have to overcome the world, our flesh and the enemy, Satan in our lives. Bear with me and keep on reading .....*

In ancient times, normally during this month did the king leave the palace and go out among his people. He set up his royal tent in a field near a town, and all who wanted to see him were welcomed with the announcement made:

### “The king is in the field”

Likewise, Elul is a time that Yahshua especially wants to meet with you.

- This is a time when Yahshua comes into your field where you live to make Himself accessible and surprise you with His presence.
- He may manifest Himself in your workplace: your classroom, your office, or your ship?



- Clearly, He wants to meet with you in the everyday affairs of you live.

Elul is picture of earthly ministry of Jesus - John 1:14 "***The word became flesh and made his dwelling among us***"

- The word **DWELLING** is actually the word for "tent" or "tabernacle"
- In Jesus - the King of the universe left His place and came to tabernacle among us.**
- He lived here in our field, in a tent of mortal flesh!
- For 33 years, the King was in the field on earth!!**

**God wants you to know the KING is in our field today!**

- We should respond by running to Him
- God has come down to us.
- So eagerly run to HIM - throw yourself into His arms
- Be lost in His embrace &
- Give yourself totally to Him

Jews call this the "**eye of the needle**" month!

- Give God the **eye of the needle in your life.**
- Make a place for Him
- Even if it is only a very small place
- That is wholly and completely His
- Then He can pour out to you His love and faithfulness

***"I am my beloved's and my beloved is mine!"***

***The Bride Adores Her Beloved***

*The voice of my beloved! behold, he cometh leaping upon the mountains, skipping upon the hills. 9 My beloved is like a roe*

*or a young hart: behold, he standeth behind our wall, he looketh forth at the windows, shewing himself through the lattice. 10 My beloved spake, and said unto me, **Rise up, my love, my fair one, and come away.** 11 For, lo, the winter is past, the rain is over and gone; 12 The flowers appear on the earth; the time of the singing of birds comes, and the voice of the turtle is heard in our land; 13 The fig tree putteth forth her green figs, and the vines with the tender grape give a good smell. **Arise, my love, my fair one, and come away.***  
**Song of Solomon 2:8 KJV**

At this special time, we are blessed to see with spectacular clarity that the hard field work of **repentance** and its true goal of reconciliation with the King – the Bread of Life – are inexorably intertwined. And all who come will neither hunger nor thirst. At this very special time, the **King is to be found in the field of our softened hearts.** Let's plow up the fallow ground and **meet Him there.** Yahshua's will is that His presence be revealed "**in the field**"; i.e., that we recognize our world as His dwelling place! Hence the emphasis during Elul on Bible study as well as prayer, for they are both associated with the verse, "**I am my Beloved's.**" In fact, our love relationship with YEHÔVÂH Elohim, is most completely expressed through the study of the Scriptures.

It is a time of an extreme reality check and is intended to guide us, through **prayer, introspection** and **serious character examination**, to a highly rarefied level of sobriety and personal honesty. Although a person can repent at any time of year, this is a time that is especially conducive to repentance and making amends: "**Seek the Lord when He is found, call**

**Him when He is near**" (Isaiah 55:6) is an allusion to Elul. Elul also means "harvest" – the harvest is coming in .....

## THE DAY IS AT HAND

*And that, knowing the time, that **now it is high time to awake out of sleep**: for now is **our salvation nearer** than when we believed. 12 *The night is far spent, **the day is at hand**: let us therefore **cast off the works of darkness**, and let us **put on the armour of light**. **Romans 13:11 KJV****

Now is the time to awake – the day is at hand!

We need to cast off the works of darkness in our lives and we urgently need to put on the armour of light.

*Now is the **time that our light shall shine before men**, that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father which is in heaven. **Matthew 5:16 KJV***

*Then shall the **righteous shine forth** as the sun in the kingdom of their Father. Who hath ears to hear, let him hear. **Matthew 13:43 KJV***

*That ye may be blameless and harmless, the sons of God, without rebuke, in the **midst of a crooked and perverse nation**, among whom ye shine as lights in the world. **Philippians 2:15 KJV***

## BE YE READY?

The day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night – LOOK OUT – when they say PEACE and SAFETY – then sudden destruction will come upon them!

### *The Day of the Lord*

*But of the times and the seasons, brethren, ye have no need that I write unto you. 2 For yourselves know perfectly that **the day of the Lord so cometh as a thief in the night**. 3 For when they shall say, **Peace and safety; then sudden destruction cometh upon them**, as travail upon a woman with child; and they shall not escape. **1 Thessalonians 5:1-3 KJV***

For those of you who are not enlightened on this topic, the UN declared the 21<sup>st</sup> September 2017 as a Piece and Safety day. It has already been implemented since 1982 and was originally scheduled for the second Tuesday of each year. BUT in 2001, with 911 it happened on the 11<sup>th</sup> of September. So, they changed it from 2002 to be on 21<sup>st</sup> of every year! What is more profound, is that each year the UN picks a theme for this day;

- 2014: Right to Peace
- 2015: Partnership for Peace
- 2016: Building Blocks for Peace
- 2017 Together for Peace: Respect, Safety and Dignity.

This year, 2017, the Peace and Safety day of 21<sup>st</sup> September on the day of Rosh Hashanah – that is 2 days before the Revelation 12 sign in the constellation! Coincidence? – NOT AT ALL (see a complete discussion in our Book: “The Handwriting is on the Wall”).

But, YE, brethren – you are not in darkness – because if you are ready – that day should not overtake you as a thief, because you are ready and you will know the hour!

*But ye, brethren, are not in darkness, that that day should overtake you as a thief. 5 Ye are all the children of light, and the children of the day: we are not of the night, nor of darkness. 6 Therefore let us not sleep, as do others; but let us watch and be sober. 7 For they that sleep sleep in the night; and they that be drunken are drunken in the night. 8 But let us, who are of the day, be sober, putting on the breastplate of faith and love; and for an helmet, the hope of salvation.*

**1 Thessalonians 5:4-8 KJV**

Don't believe the lie and false doctrines. “YEHÔVÂH has not appointed us to wrath, but to obtain salvation”. This warning is to all of us - **now is the time to awake out of sleep**: for now, **our salvation is nearer** than when we believed (Romans 13:11 KJV).

*For God hath not appointed us to wrath, but to obtain salvation by our Lord Jesus Christ, 10 Who died for us, that, whether we wake or sleep, we should live together with him.*

**1 Thessalonians 5:9**

These words are not out there to condemn anybody – but to comfort one another and to edify you as this day is drawing near!

*Wherefore comfort yourselves together, and edify one another, even as also ye do. 1 Thessalonians 5:11 KJV*

## GATES OF HADES

When Peter answered Jesus' question of “who do you think I am”, Yahshua clearly told them that He will build His **Ecclesia** (Government) on this revelation of who He is.

*And I also say unto thee, that thou art Peter, and upon this rock I will build my church; and the gates of Hades shall not prevail against it. Matthew 16:18 ASV*

Here Yahshua made a profound statement – **and the gates of Hades shall not prevail against it!**

**Jesus said: “I will give to you, my church – Ecclesia – the power and the authority to establish my Government on earth and not even the power of hell shall succeed – triumph – be victorious – gain the victory!”**

*You are Peter, a stone; and upon this rock I will build my church; and all the powers of hell shall not prevail against it. Matthew 16:18 TLB*

This is a profound promise – henceforth, nothing will and can come upon this earth while Yahshua's Ecclesia is on earth. This is precisely what scripture tells us.

## SON OF PERDITION

The day is at hand that both doors will open simultaneously.

Just after the messages to the seven churches, John saw an opened door in heaven and a voice was calling him; “**Come up here**”

*After this I looked, and, behold, a door was opened in heaven: and the first voice which I heard was as it were of a trumpet talking with me; which said, Come up hither, and I will shew thee things which must be hereafter. **Revelation 4:1 KJV***

During the ministry of Yahshua on earth, He clearly took his disciples through a detailed list of signs before the son of man will be revealed! Prior to this, Yahshua was referring to the days of **Noah** and also the days of **Lot** and then Yahshua pointed to: “**remember Lot’s wife**”

*Even thus shall it be in the day when the **Son of man is revealed. Luke 17:30 KJV***

We already documented these days fully – but Yahshua was pointing to the days when people will go on with their normal lives, eating and drinking, planting, building, marrying, buying and selling. Lot’s days were days of sexual immorality with specific references to homosexuality. What about Lot’s wife – she couldn’t let go of all of her possessions – and she stayed behind.

Paul is very clear on this and says that there is something that needs to fall away first, before the son of perdition can be revealed.

*Let no man deceive you by any means: for that day shall not come, except there come a **falling away first**, and that man of sin be revealed, **the son of perdition; 2 Thessalonians 2:3 KJV***

When we look at the meaning of the word “**perdition**” it means;

*“The **loss of the soul**: damnation, **hell**, final and irrevocable **spiritual ruin**, this state as one that the wicked are said to be destined to endure forever, utter disaster, ruin or destruction, to lose, **to destroy**, loss”*

Therefore, the signs are all out there that the man of sin – that is the son of perdition – will be revealed. Then comes destruction, disasters – the Tribulation. But there is a promise to the true believer – **not even the gates of Hades (Hell) shall succeed while the Ecclesia – the Bride of Yahshua – is still on earth**. Therefore, said Paul – there must come a falling away first! We discussed this thoroughly earlier under “**The Mystery of the Lord’s Coming**”.

Removing from this world, as we fall away (defect) from this world to Christ and the heavenlies. It is a rebellion and desertion from the world – a pullout and a withdrawel from Satan’s territory. Paul tells us that the major unmistakable sign that has to happen before that day (*time of wrath*), is that Christ will gather His children and remove them from this world.

When the “called out ones” – His Ecclesia – Bride – Zakar – is taken away – fallen away, then can the son of perdition be revealed.

- **Child – the Body of Christ – His Bride**
- **Children – the Nation of Israel**

And there appears another sign in heaven, the great red dragon ready to devour the child – but this child has been caught up – snatched away with force – kidnapped – fallen away into heaven.

### **BLESSED ARE THOSE SEVANTS**

Be ye ready?

Blessed are those servants that wait for their Lord, that when He returns and knocks, they will open unto Him immediately. With those who open up immediately, He will sit down to meat, and will come forth and serve them.

*And ye yourselves like unto men that wait for their lord, when he will return from the wedding; that when he cometh and knocketh, they may open unto him immediately. 37 Blessed are those servants, whom the lord when he cometh shall find watching: verily I say unto you, that he shall gird himself, and make them to sit down to meat, and will come forth and serve them. **Luke 12:36-37 KJV***

But on the other hand there are servants who are not looking for Him and at that hour – that day – they who did not prepare to meet Him shall be beaten with many stripes.

*The lord of that servant will come in a day when he looketh not for him, and at an hour when he is not aware, and will cut him in sunder, and will appoint him his portion with the unbelievers. 47 And that servant, which knew his lord's will,*

*and prepared not himself, neither did according to his will, shall be beaten with many stripes. **Luke 12:46-47 KJV***

*Be ye therefore ready also: for the Son of man cometh at an hour when ye think not. **Luke 12:40***

### **The hour is very late.**

Do you know what time it is? What do you need to cast off? What trimming do you need to do to make your lamp shine brighter? What do you need to purify? Stop what you are doing, and ask God for wisdom on what you should pursue and purify.

*Beloved, now are we the sons of God, and it doth not yet appear what we shall be: but we know that, when he shall appear, we shall be like him; for we shall see him as he is. 3 And every man that hath this hope in him purifieth himself, even as he is pure. **1 John 3:2-3 KJV***

### **PREPARATION**

Remember Esther – she was given 7 maidens for her purification process (Esther 2:9), a picture of the seven Spirits that are at work in our lives (And the **spirit of the LORD** shall rest upon him, the spirit of **wisdom** and **understanding**, the spirit of **counsel** and **might**, the spirit of **knowledge** and of the **fear of the LORD** (Isaiah 11:2).

The first 6 months of Esther was a period of Myrrh which speaks of "death to self." We must all die to ourselves – our own **self-will**, our own **self-effort**, our own **ambitions**, and our own **understanding** — along with all that we once **held dear in this life on earth**. As we are giving up **'all we**

**had,** we would qualify to be among Messiah's disciples, and we would be found among those that would overcome (Revelation 12:11). Then Esther entered into the next 6 month period of **perfumes & ointments**. A period of intense praying, a daily sacrifice before our Lord – a period that speaks of **cultivation** of a **vital prayer life**, one of **intimate fellowship** with Messiah, of praying in the spirit and of 'koinonia' or sharing of life together.

The final item in our preparation is the **purifying**, or **cleansing** of the Bride. We need to be clean through the Word of God (John 15:3), sanctify and cleanse with the washing of water by the Word (Ephesians 5:26), purifying, cleansing our heart by faith (Acts 15:9). Purify and cleanse our souls in obeying the truth (1 Peter 1:22). If we confess our sins, He is faithful and just to forgive us our sins, and to **cleanse us** from all unrighteousness. (1 John 1:9). The **LORD set us apart for Him** that is godly for Himself: the LORD will hear when I call unto him (Psalms 4:3). Through desire **a man, having separated himself**, seeketh and intermeddleth with all wisdom (Proverbs 18:1). Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, when either **man or woman shall separate themselves...unto the LORD... All the days of his separation he is holy** unto the LORD. (Numbers 6:2a,8).

Yahshua sets apart people for Himself, and those that are wise set themselves apart, or separate themselves unto Yahshua. We also see that to separate or consecrate ourselves unto Yahshua is to be 'holy.' For this ye know, that **no** whoremonger, nor **unclean person**, nor covetous man, who is an idolater, hath **any inheritance in the kingdom** of Christ and of God (Ephesians 5:5). Thus shall ye **separate the children of Israel from their uncleanness** that they die not in their uncleanness (Leviticus 15:31a). For God hath not called us unto uncleanness, but unto **holiness** (1

Thessalonians 4:7). And that ye may put difference between **holy and unholy**, and between **unclean and clean**; (Leviticus 10:10). And they shall teach My people the difference between the **holy and profane**, and cause them to discern between the **unclean and the clean**. (Ezekiel 44:23).

In order to maintain our holiness ['separateness'], we must come out from among [intimate association with] those who do not desire holiness, but who instead practice uncleanness. We are His children, but might fail to maintain our holiness, our cleansing or separateness. Yahshua is calling us to cleanse ourselves, in both the spirit realm and the flesh realm. We are His children by faith in Messiah, and need to cleanse ourselves by keeping His statutes, commandments, and judgments [His house rules].

We must watch and pray always for the King is coming. We saw in the letters to the 7 churches how Yahshua warns us today of things to overcome. Those who overcome will receive a reward. We, the Bride, will receive our reward in heaven before the Bema Judgment Seat. This judgment seat - Judgment Seat of Christ – is not to a place to judge sin, but to receive rewards. Yahshua already paid the price by His blood in full for all sin on the earth.

What an amazing thought to think of – part of this preparation is the preparation of our dwelling places in heaven. The Bridegroom – Yahshua is busy preparing a place for His Bride at the Father's house!

An amazing promise of the King

***“at my Father's house are many mansions – and I go to prepare a place for you and I will come again and receive you unto myself so that you can be with me”***

*In my Father's house are many mansions: if it were not so, I would have told you. I go to prepare a place for you. 3 And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again, and receive you unto myself; that where I am, there ye may be also.*

**John 14:2-3KJV**

**As ye see the day approaching Hebrew 10:25**

**Be Ye Ready ? Matthew 24:44**

## BEWARE

Throughout scripture, Christ gave many warnings to us – His Servants – to be prepared and to be ready for His return.

*"I solemnly declare to you that when these things happen, the **end of this age has come.** <sup>33</sup>And though all heaven and earth shall pass away, yet **my words remain forever true.**"<sup>34</sup>  
<sup>35</sup>**"Watch out!** Don't let my sudden coming catch you unawares; **don't let me find you living in careless ease, carousing and drinking, and occupied with the problems of this life, like all the rest of the world.**"<sup>36</sup> **Keep a constant watch. And pray that if possible you may arrive in my presence without having to experience these horrors."** **Luke 21-36 TLB***

## YAHSHUA WARN US: "WATCH OUT!"

All the warnings point to occurrences that will happen **before** the Tribulation and not afterward. Henceforth, beware of this very important warning – as there are many false teachings in this regard!

## COMFORTABLE

Do not get too comfortable in this earthly life, and do not live just for the here and now! There are many that only loves the world and can't get enough of it. There servants of Christ who consumes so much of the world that their thinking has been fogged by the things of the world. They end up making stupid decisions because they can't think clearly in terms of eternal value. At the end of the Tribulation, when the world is in literal ruins, this won't be an issue; but it is a problem now that we must take heed to!

*As it was in the days of Lot .....*

*Likewise also as it was in the days of Lot; they did eat, they drank, they bought, they sold, they planted, they builded; 29  
But the same day that Lot went out of Sodom it rained fire and brimstone from heaven, and destroyed them all.*

**Luke 17:28-29 KJV**

## CARES OF LIFE

Having conversations with people, listening to what they had to say confirms that the cares of this life are their main focus: "Where are we going on vacation, how is the sport team doing, mortgage bills, car trouble, the children's progress in school, we need to see the dentist, problems at work, nail and hair appointments". This is just another strategy of Satan to keep mankind so busy, that they don't have time to spend with YEHÔVÂH Elohim. We busy ourselves with needless and petty worries and we lose focus on matters of importance - we lose focus on what our true stewardship responsibilities are. At the end of the Tribulation, petty things won't be important; everyone will know what is about to happen. It is in

the here and now, before the Tribulation judgments come, that the petty cares of this life can hinder what we should be occupied with.

## UNAWARE

The message is clear: Yahshua HaMashiach's return will catch many of His servants unaware – the warning is all over scripture – do not be caught unaware! It is blindingly obvious that the end of the Tribulation will surprise no one. The entire world – antichrist, unsaved, demons, angels and believers will all know when Christ will return at the end of the Tribulation. He even told us the exact number of days! There is ZERO surprise at the end of the Tribulation. The only surprise event will be just prior to the start of the Tribulation! Notice that word He chose: “**Unaware**”

*And take heed to yourselves, lest at any time your hearts be overcharged with surfeiting, and drunkenness, and cares of this life, and so that day come upon you unawares.*  
**Luke 21:34 KJV**

Prior to the Tribulation, things will be chugging along relatively normal; people will be eating, drinking, marrying, and doing normal things. The petty cares of normal life will distract them from seeing the subtle signs of His surprise inspection! The Greek word for **unawares** is “**aiphnidios**”, which means unexpected, that is, (adverbially) suddenly: - sudden. Not only is it something they were not expecting, but also, when it does happen, it happens very quickly, without warning.

### “They were caught with their pants down”

Christ warns us – “I come as a thief”.

*Behold, I come as a thief. Blessed is he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, lest he walks naked, and they see his shame. **Revelation 16:15 KJV***

As a snare shall it come, meaning His coming for His faithful servants is before the Tribulation.

*For **as a snare shall it come** on all them that dwell on the face of the whole earth. **Luke 21:35 KJV***

The snare, spoken of in the verse, is a trap, usually fastened by a noose or notch; these are commonly used for rabbit traps. The trap is all ready to go, but it is held back from springing by a little notched trigger device that usually contains the bait. The entire trap can be under tension, ready to spring, but as long as that trigger is not tripped, nothing will happen. The intended prey may be completely oblivious to the trap that is looming near it. As long as the prey is distracted and just moseying along, they will probably walk right into it. However, if the prey thinks that something is up, they will be more cautious and circumspect with their movements, checking everything as they go. Now, obviously, the events of a trap device can only happen in one way: the snare is triggered, then the trap engaged and the prey caught; it cannot happen in reverse, with the snare being triggered after the prey is caught. **The snare that Christ is warning about is at the beginning of the Tribulation, not the end** - after the events have already been meted out, and the world is about the start the Millennial kingdom.

Scripture tells us that **Satan's plans for the Tribulation are restrained** (2 Thessalonians 2:7); the only thing holding him back is God. In His warning to His disciples, Christ told them what would trigger the Tribulation snare:



the split-second event (1 Corinthians 15:52) when He comes and snatches away His faithful servants. It will be too late to change anything then; the snare has been triggered; it takes only a moment to trigger a snare.

*"For when they shall say, Peace and safety; **then sudden destruction cometh upon them**, as travail upon a woman with child; and they shall not escape. But ye, brethren, are not in darkness, that that day should overtake you as a thief. Ye are all the children of light, and the children of the day: we are not of the night, nor of darkness. Therefore let us not sleep, as do others; but let us watch and be sober."*

**I Thessalonians 5:3-6 KJV**

The very moment that Christ triggers the snare, the destructions will start to occur. Satan will be unrestrained - he will not wait, nor take his time. There will be little time for reflection, although there will be countless many of Christ's unfaithful servants left behind who suddenly realize that they had been distracted by the pointless things of this world - now they will be left with what they had loved the most.

*"if that evil servant shall say in his heart, My lord delayeth his coming; and shall begin to smite his fellowservants, and to eat and drink with the drunken; **the lord of that servant shall come in a day when he looketh not for him, and in an hour that he is not aware of**, and shall cut him asunder, and appoint him his portion with the hypocrites: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth." **Matthew 24:48-51 KJV***

There is an unfortunate truth that the modern church is full of hypocrites; they want all the fringe benefits, but none of the labour or devotion. Many

of them have also waxed cold to the things of Christ, preferring the gaudy baubles of this passing world.

Read Revelation Chapters 2-3, and see for yourself what Jesus Christ, Himself, said He desires to see in His children. As Christ gives His warnings to His disciples, and illustrates the Tribulation snare, He then finishes with an exhortation and promise:

*"**Watch ye therefore**, and pray always, that ye may be accounted worthy to escape all these things that shall come to pass, and to stand before the Son of man." **Luke 21:36***

## **WATCH YE THEREFORE**

A soldier or watchman just doesn't watch for morbid curiosity's sake - no, they are watching for what requires action or reaction on their part. Watching is an active approach to living for God, looking for Satan's creeping into our lives, and taking action to live holy and pure for God. Too many Christians will devour tons of prophecy information merely for the sake of head knowledge, or to hear some latest and greatest bit of tantalizing end times thriller; yet, for many of them, it has little impact on how they conduct their life. **They continue to feed their worldly appetite.** Many of them think that God isn't going to be calling their stewardship and faithfulness into question as part of the criteria in the inspection. Because they are not looking for an inspection, they will not be ready for one. Notice that the promised reward is "...**to escape all these things...**"; this is not talking about eternal judgment, it is talking about literal, physical Tribulation judgments - things. The snare is real, and so is

the possibility for avoidance; God's faithful servants will completely spare from the Tribulation snare.

## PRAY ALWAYS

How is your prayer life and relationship with God right now? "If I regard iniquity in my heart, the Lord will not hear me." (Psalm 66:18). Is there something in your life that you are hanging onto, or refusing to make right? ...then God probably hasn't heard from you for a while - and you haven't heard from Him. Notice that Jesus even told us what to pray for! He is telling us what the inspection will be looking for! "... **that ye may be accounted worthy...**" Now, before you think that this only pertains to the realm of salvation, and being counted in the Lamb's Book of Life, remember that He is speaking to His disciples and believers. Sadly, it is possible to be a believer and child of God, yet not be living like one. We are to keep the sin out of our life, the prayer lines open to Heaven, and to be constantly listening for what God wants for our life.

*"Beloved, now are we the sons of God, and it doth not yet appear what we shall be: but we know that, when he shall appear, we shall be like him; for we shall see him as he is. And every man that hath this hope in him purifieth himself, even as he is pure." Purifieth: to make clean. We need to be in the hourly and daily habit of bringing ourselves before God, and asking Him to **show us what should not be in our lives, and what we should have in our lives.** It is when we avail ourselves of our Lord's guidance that we can best be found worthy of His commendation - "His lord said unto him, Well done, thou good and faithful servant..." **1 John 3:2-3 KJV***

A faithful servant knows what his Lord is looking for (Matthew 25:21).

*"For if we would judge ourselves, we should not be judged. But when we are judged, we are chastened of the Lord, that we should not be condemned with the world."*

**1 Corinthians 11:32-33**

If, as believers, we do not strive to get the sin and the world out of our lives by ourselves, and by our own volition, then we will be given the same condemnation and pronouncement as those who naturally live for those things. **This is not talking about eternal salvation, this is talking about those believers who were caught unawares**, and who flunked the surprise inspection - they miss out on the early promotion, and instead have to take **a seven-year remedial course and boot camp** reminding them of why they should not live for the world - all of which is clearly outlined in the course description and expectations. Those who push for extra credit receive commendation by their Lord; those who put no effort in, or expect to just float along, will have great anguish and weeping one day. "...and to stand before the Son of man."

Only those worthy of promotion are honoured and paraded before the Commander, where He will personally bestow their awards.

*"And, behold, I come quickly; and my reward is with me, to give every man according as his work shall be."*

**Revelation 22:12**

What will you receive - reward or rebuke?

- Friend, what about you?
- Can you see the snare looming ahead?
- How is your prayer life?

- Is your relationship and fellowship with God what it should be?
- When was the last time you heard from Him?
- Would you pass a snap inspection by God right now?
- Would He call you good and faithful - or a hypocrite?
- What is in your life that needs to be thrown away right now?
- What actions need to be taken to straighten things out to where they out to be?

What can you judge and make right in your own life right now? Are you ready if the Lord should come - or will you be caught in a snare?

***"Watch ye therefore, and pray always, that ye may be accounted worthy..." - Luke 21:36***

### COMMANDED TO WATCH

We are easily side-tracked and get our eyes focused on this world, and its kingdom, and we forget that we are to focus and live in light of eternity and Christ's Kingdom.

*Watch therefore; for ye know not what hour your Lord doth come* **Matthew 24:42**

*Watch therefore, for ye know neither the day nor the hour wherein the Son of man cometh* **Matthew 25:13**

*Take ye heed, watch and pray: for ye know not when the time is. 34 For the Son of man is as a man taking a far journey, who left his house, and gave authority to his servants, and to every man his work, and commanded the porter to watch. 35 Watch ye therefore: for ye know not when the master of the house*

*cometh, at even, or at midnight, or at the cockcrowing, or in the morning: 36 Lest coming suddenly he find you sleeping. 37 And what I say unto you I say unto all, Watch.*

**Mark 13:33-37**

*Blessed are those servants, whom the lord when he cometh shall find watching: verily I say unto you, that he shall gird himself, and make them to sit down to meat, and will come forth and serve them.* **Luke 12:37**

Like Lot's wife, those who invest their lives for earthly treasure and reputation will find that one day they will leave it all behind to be burned - they will leave empty handed.

*Sell that ye have, and give alms; provide yourselves bags which wax not old, a treasure in the heavens that faileth not, where no thief approacheth, neither moth corrupteth. 34 For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.* **Luke 12:33**

Those who do not live in the light when the Lord is returning may find that their invitation has been canceled and their appointments been changed and delayed for another 7 years on earth with the rest of the world who did not live as though Christ would come one day.

*The lord of that servant will come in a day when he looketh not for him, and at an hour when he is not aware, and will cut him in sunder, and will appoint him his portion with the unbelievers. 47 And that servant, which knew his lord's will, and prepared not himself, neither did according to his will, shall be beaten with many stripes. 48 But he that knew not, and did commit things worthy of stripes, shall be beaten with*

*few stripes. For unto whomsoever much is given, of him shall be much required: and to whom men have committed much, of him they will ask the more. **Luke 12:46-48***

We have to look – in order to find; yes found Him in peace and that we may be without spot and blameless on His return.

*Nevertheless we, according to his promise, look for new heavens and a new earth, wherein dwelleth righteousness. 14 Wherefore, beloved, seeing that ye look for such things, be diligent that ye may be found of him in peace, without spot, and blameless. **2 Peter 3:13***

My dearest friend, the message is very clear – that we need to purify ourselves – to meet Him and we shall see Him and we all shall be like him – because He is pure!

*Beloved, now are we the sons of God, and it doth not yet appear what we shall be: but we know that, when he shall appear, we shall be like him; for we shall see him as he is. 3 And every man that hath this hope in him purifieth himself, even as he is pure. **1 John 3:2-3***

## EVACUATION SIGNALS

Take note of the following signals!

### Trumpet at Midnight

In the Jewish wedding model, the trumpet call at midnight does not mean that the bridegroom is on the doorstep - only that he is very near, over the hill, etc. - and the bride needs to make any last minute preparations (*grab her suitcase, touch up her lipstick, etc.*). The trumpet call only means that he is approaching, and that he is near (nigh). So, for us, when we reached the prior feast of trumpets season, we were not surprised to see unique celestial signs, Biblical commemorative dates, and very specific final warnings that the Redeemer is nigh - even at the doors. These ‘trumpet warnings’ have only increased as we hear our Bridegroom draw even closer. This understanding of the bridegroom’s trumpet call is illustrated in the parable of the ten virgins - the only wedding parable and pattern that Christ gave His disciples.

*“And at midnight there was a cry made, Behold, the bridegroom cometh; go ye out to meet him.” **Matthew 25:6***

**Get ready! He is nigh; but, not here - yet.**

### Trumpet Voice of God

The trump - the sound. We are waiting for the trumpet call of God’s voice to call us to assembly.

*“For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven **with a shout**, with the **voice of the archangel**, and with the **trump of God**: and the **dead in Christ shall rise first**: 17 Then we which are alive and remain shall be **caught up together with them in***

*the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord. 18 Wherefore comfort one another with these words. 1 Thessalonians 4:16-18 KJV*

*After this I looked, and, behold, a door was opened in heaven: and the first voice which I heard was as it were of a trumpet talking with me; which said, **Come up hither**, and I will shew thee things which must be hereafter. Revelation 4:1 KJV*

This is also the exact same way that God called the people of Israel to assembly at Mt. Sinai, Exodus 19:19.

*“And when the **voice of the trumpet** sounded long, and waxed louder and louder, Moses spake, and God answered him by a voice. 20 And the **LORD came down upon mount Sinai**, on the top of the mount: and the **LORD called Moses up to the top of the mount**; and Moses went up. Exodus 19:19-20 KJV*

### Trumpet of Judgment

The previous trumpets are not the same as the seven trumpets described in Revelation. The trumpet calls that go out during the Tribulation's seven trumpets, are calls of **warning and judgment**. **They are not calls to assemble**. We are not waiting on these trumpet calls. However, the hypocrites who do not listen and heed the other trumpet calls, will hear these trumpets of judgment (Matthew 24:51; Luke 17:46).

### OPERATION FALL AWAY

The gathering and evacuation of Heaven's diplomatic corps will not have a published date or time. Pre-determined signals will notify of impending operations drawing nigh. **Maintain readiness and preparation. Occupy till He comes.**

### THE GATHERING: EVACUATION PROCEDURES

When we know what prophetic time it is, that means we must rise up, with our heart and life, and get extra busy for things of eternity.

#### **Be Sober – Be Vigilant – Be Ye Ready**

*“Be sober, be vigilant; because your adversary the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, seeking whom he may devour: 9 Whom resist stedfast in the faith, knowing that the same afflictions are accomplished in your brethren that are in the world. 1 Peter 5:8-9 KJV*

Be sober. Be very focused!

*Therefore let us not sleep, as do others; but let us watch and be sober. 1 Thessalonians 5:6 KJV*

Do not get caught up with petty distractions at this time. This is a very serious time that demands our attention. Be vigilant. Be very attentive to what we, as Christ's servants, should be doing at this time. Be also aware that Satan will be seeking to keep you distracted, defeated, and doubting. Be on guard. Follow our Lord's commands of what we should be focusing

on in our life actions at this time, and how we should be preparing our heart and life to shine bright for Him.

***Stay where you are***

Notice that the passage focuses on 'stuff'. We will certainly be grieved over loved ones left behind – but we should not be grieved or hesitant about our possessions and worldly cares.

*In that day, he which shall be upon the housetop, and his stuff in the house, let him not come down to take it away: and he that is in the field, let him likewise not return back. 32 Remember Lot's wife. **Luke 17:31-32 KJV***

God considers the little children His, and also cares for those who are feeble minded. He will take care of them. Now is the time to make sure we cut off and trim whatever strong holds 'stuff' may have on us - so that when He appears, it does not even enter our mind. Live now so that your feet do not involuntarily turn to what your heart really loves. This also goes way beyond mere 'stuff' - worldly identity, affiliations, etc.

***Remember Lot's wife.***

***You will be caught up shortly***

Jesus indicated that there would be a short amount of time from the time we hear His trumpet voice, and see the door of heaven opening - till actual pick up.

*"Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord". **1 Thessalonians 4:17***

*"I tell you, in that night there shall be two men in one bed; the one shall be taken, and the other shall be left. 35 Two women shall be grinding together; the one shall be taken, and the other left. 36 Two men shall be in the field; the one shall be taken, and the other left". **Luke 17:34-36***

The rapture / gathering will be a very public and visible event - that will be noticed. However, this does not mean that you have to be outside, or actively watching visually. He mentions that people who are asleep in bed will also be taken just fine. While we do not know many details of what the event will look like, it will most likely be very similar in sight to a whirlwind in the sky (like the Elijah account), or a spiral portal/door. Based on the account at Mt. Sinai, the trumpet sound of God's voice will be very loud.

I always wonder about this – some is saying nobody will even notice this occurrence, while other is saying it will be a public and visible event. I found this in the Book of Enoch, which confirms that the people that were left behind will be aware of those disappeared – snatched away.

***One portion of them shall look upon another. They shall be astonished, and shall humble their countenance; 9 And trouble shall seize them, when they shall behold this Son of woman sitting upon the throne of his glory. **Enoch 61:8*****

---

***Hypocrites will be left with the Unbelievers***

A hypocrite is one who knows they should be living for Christ, preparing themselves, purifying and sanctifying – but they choose not to. They are not living as though Christ is returning.

*And shall cut him asunder, and appoint him his portion with the hypocrites: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.*

**Matthew 24:51 KJV**

They are foolish servants – who will be left behind with the unbelievers – as their reward for their (lack of) service.

*The lord of that servant will come in a day when he looketh not for him, and at an hour when he is not aware, and will cut him in sunder, and will appoint him his portion with the unbelievers. Luke 12:46 KJV*

The hypocrite Christians who are left behind are still saved, and children of God, but they have been grounded for their actions. They will see their Bridegroom later. This is illustrated in the parable of the 10 virgins, and the understanding of the Jewish wedding model.

## **A WISE BRIDE**

We know the Lord is looking for a faithful, obedient, and lovingly responsive Bride willing to mature herself under His authority - as He was under his Father's. A submissive and loving Bride will lay her life (thoughts, prayers, feelings, communications, actions, possessions, relationships) down and will battle to overcome both inner and outer

---

strongholds for what He laid his life down for - in loving obedience to His Father and for His beloved people (Jews and Gentiles).

- Serving out of love for, and obedience to, the Lord and being an extension of Him to others; understanding her duties and responsibilities as servant; understanding her personal accountability for her communications, attitudes, actions and inactions;
- Understanding and acting out of reverence for God, abiding by His laws and guidance, under His authority; understanding He is not only a loving, gracious and merciful Savior, but a righteous Ruler and Judge, as well;
- Teachable; open for reproof and rebuke; actively seeking and giving Godly feedback and council.

---

***The Wise Bride is Active and Responsive, a 'Doer of The Word'***

***Faithful, actively watching and praying***

*"Blessed are those servants, whom the lord when he cometh shall and watching: verily I say unto you, that he shall gird himself, and make them to sit down to meat, and will come forth and serve them." Luke 12:37.*

Living by being busy with spiritual and eternal matters, in a close walk with God, knowing full well that as a servant you will have to give account; worthy of escape, striving towards a good report.

**Self-assessing, self-reflective, self-judging based on God's standards and by His daily guidance.**

**Supportive of and interceding for others** to purify and sanctify themselves like she does herself, leading by example and seeking external council and (prayer) support "...exhorting one another: and so much the more, as ye see the day approaching." (Hebrews 10:25).

**Actively readying herself, purifying her life inwardly and outwardly of sin and ungodliness**, not fearing opposition, persecution or poverty affecting her worldly status, position and provisions.

**Aware of the times** in which she lives and understanding the Lord's soon coming for her should prompt a fitting response and refocus of her attention, time, energy and resources.

#### STEPS TO TAKE

Let the scriptures, **Holy Spirit and unceasing prayer** guide your communications, attitudes and actions (Matthew 25:4). Be submissive to the Lord and those He places over you in Godly authority and wait for instructions and guidance. Apply what you learn and know.

Seek Godly fellowship, aware of the prophetic times and seek mentoring and council to pray, study and grow together spiritually. Pray for, seek and give Godly council and wisdom. Refrain from worldly and ungodly, spiritual means. Have an open ear, heart and mind for reproof and rebuke. Cultivate a teachable and responsive spirit to Godly leading (Proverbs 1:5, 3:5-6, 8:33,12-15, 15:31, 17:10 and James 1:5) Share and teach what you know with others in the occupation and under the authority the Lord has given you.

Understand you're in enemy territory, at times even within your own household and family (Matthew 10:16). Understand the ways of the enemy driving people's behaviour, fight the enemy in the spirit (through intercession, prayer and fasting) and by sharing truth in love, not in the flesh, motivated by fear, pride or worldly lusts. You may encounter fierce inner and outer opposition, unresolved fears, need for healing or deliverance or other areas in your life which are not submitted to the Lord. Seek the Lord and brethren to continue to go forward in faith, overcome spiritual opposition and occupy your assigned vineyard together.

#### ***Who then is a faithful and wise servant,***

*whom his lord hath made ruler over his household, to give them meat in due season? Blessed is that servant, whom his lord when he cometh shall and so doing. Verily I say unto you, That he shall make him ruler over all his goods."*

***Matthew 24:45-47***

#### FOOLISH

##### **Remember Lot's Wife?**

Actions are predominantly self and world serving, guided by self-will or other people's will (putting faith in man instead of God) and worldly standards and principles, she pursues self centered goals and rewards without proper understanding of the priority of her duties and responsibilities as the Lord's servant first and foremost;

Lacking a proper concept of the 'fear of the Lord' and thus governed by worldly standards, 'surfeiting, drunkenness and cares of this life' and



subject to the 'fear of man' (Luke 21:31-36). Engaged in or even entangled in pointless worldly pursuits and activities instead of preparing herself spiritually for the Lord's coming.

A backslider, unstable "**double minded**" (James 1:8). Our Lord explained how unstable the ground is upon which the backslider is attempting to stand. "**No servant can serve two masters:** for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and mammon" (Luke 16:13). The backslider at heart knows that the Lord Jesus is coming to take His bride, but he chooses to gratify selfish desires rather than obediently watch and prepare. This is classic self-deception. "**But be ye doers of the Word, and not hearers only, deceiving your own selves**" (James 1:22).

Instead of submitting to the Lord and godly authorities, expressing the need to control people and things. What is often misunderstood is the nature and of a direct command by the Lord (as opposed to a suggestion) and what is the immediate, extended and eternal outcome of obedience/disobedience;

Disregarding or misunderstanding the 'signs of the time' and necessity to redeem the time in light of the coming soon rapture. Possibly deceived and misled by counter theology (un-Biblical rapture teachings) and specific end times deceptions, being in a state of denial and/or suffering from normalcy bias. Hostile to, or even combative with, 'wise virgins' and not '*acting according to his will*' (Luke 12:43-47).

*Not understanding that "**without faith it is impossible to please him:** for he that cometh to God must believe that He is, and that He is a rewarder of them that diligently seek him"*  
**Hebrews 11:6**

Not knowing or understanding the implications of not dealing with sins explicitly mentioned that cause risk to be left behind (things the Lord hates - Proverbs 6:16, Matthew 21:48-51). Misplaced loyalties: abiding by ungodly ties to one's social group or to unsaved loved ones instead of loving and obeying the Lord first and foremost. Mistakenly opting to stay behind to 'help/save people during the Tribulation.

Actions guided by pride and false heroism; succumbing to the culture of self, fleshly strength, pride, narcissism, disregard of the necessity and grace involved in being rescued. Instead of relying on the Lord and Godly means, relying on mainstream media, entertainment industry, state owned bodies, public schools for 'news' and spiritual food.

#### **FOOLISH BRIDE IS SPIRITUALLY INACTIVE OR MISDIRECTED**

**Faith-Less or lacking faith, not watching or busy about eternal matters, having a lacking or inactive prayer life,** nor significantly concerned about how His sudden return will affect her. More concerned about temporal matters and cares of this life, than about making a difference for eternity; worthy of this world, not of escape. Living life 'as normal', preparing to stay and/or endure the tribulation, not looking for Christ's return, focused on and consuming the things of the world (1 John 2:15 and Luke 12:46).

**Judging self and others by worldly standards** instead of judging righteously and casting off the works of darkness and putting on the armor of light (Romans 13:12).

**Self-centered** instead of "...exhorting one another: and so much the more, as ye see the day approaching." - Hebrews 10:25. **Not readying herself** - holding on to sin and ungodliness (idolatry, fornication, rebellion etc).

**Unaware of the times** and the need of and accountability to redeem it wisely.

*"But and if that evil servant shall say in his heart, My lord delayeth his coming;*

*And shall begin to smite his fellowservants, and to eat and drink with the drunken; The lord of that servant shall come in a day when he looketh not for him, and in an hour that he is not aware of, and shall cut him asunder, and appoint him his portion with the hypocrites: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth."* **Matthew 24:48-51**

## PURIFY & SANCTIFY

Yes, dear friends, we are already God's children, right now, and we can't even imagine what it is going to be like later on. But we do know this, that when He comes we will be like Him, as a result of seeing Him as He really is. And everyone who really believes this will **try to stay pure** because **Christ is pure** (1 John 3:2-3 TLB).

Isn't this what every true Bride is doing – to stay pure and holy for her Bridegroom? It is all about our heart condition. Let us search and try our ways, and turn again to the LORD (Lam 3:40 KJV).

*I don't mean to say I am perfect. I haven't learned all I should even yet, but I **keep working toward that day when I will finally be all that Christ saved me for and wants me to be.***

*<sup>13</sup>No, dear brothers, I am still not all I should be, but I am bringing all my energies to bear on this one thing: Forgetting the past and looking forward to what lies ahead, <sup>14</sup>I strain to **reach the end of the race and receive the prize for which God is calling us up to heaven** because of what Christ Jesus did for us. **Philippians 3:12-13 TLB***

*So, give yourselves humbly to God. Resist the devil and he will flee from you. <sup>8</sup>And when you draw close to God, God will draw close to you. Wash your hands, you sinners, and let your hearts be filled with God alone to make them pure and true to him. <sup>9</sup>Let there be tears for the wrong things you have done. Let there be sorrow and sincere grief. Let there be sadness instead of laughter, and gloom instead of joy. <sup>10</sup>Then when you realize your worthlessness before the Lord, he will lift you up, encourage and help you. <sup>11</sup>Don't criticize and speak evil about each other, dear brothers. If you do, you will be fighting against God's law of loving one another, declaring it is wrong. But your job is not to decide whether this law is right or wrong, but to obey it. <sup>12</sup>Only he who made the law can rightly judge among us. He alone decides to save us or destroy. So what right do you have to judge or criticize others? **James 4:7-12 TLB***

Didn't God tell us to love Him with thy whole heart, soul and mind?

*Jesus said unto him, Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy **heart**, and with all thy **soul**, and with all thy **mind**.  
**Matthews 22:37 KJV***

## HEART

Our heart controls the thoughts and feelings – it directs all aspects of our life.

*Keep thy heart with all diligence; for out of it are the issues of life. **Proverbs 4:23 KJV***

Know your enemy and know yourself. Identify your main areas of weakness and set limits, guards and hindrances that make it harder for the enemy to get to your weak areas. Put up a fight in the spirit. Take up Godly anger, submit to God and resist the devil and he will flee from you (James 4:7). **We have to learn to stir ourselves up in the spirit – edify ourselves and take the kingdom violently by force!**

*And from the days of John the Baptist until now the **kingdom of heaven** suffereth violence, and **men of violence take it by force. Matthew 11:12 ASV***

Can you honestly answer the following questions?

- Is my heart prepared to seek what God wants, and to do it (Ezra 7:10, 2 Chronicles 27:6)?
- Is my heart purposed to not be defiled by sin and the world (Daniel 1:8)?
- Do I take drastic steps to keep sin, and harmful influences out of my heart? (Psalm 66:18, Acts 19:19)?

- Are my affections focused on eternity and things of eternal value (Colossians 3:2)?
- How is my desire and hunger for things of God (Matthew 5:6)?
- How is my desire for things of the world (I John 2:15)?

What do you regularly dwell on, and give your heart to – but know that you shouldn't?

- Adultery
- Fornication (pornography, incest, adultery, prostitution)
- Uncleaness (impurity, physically or morally)
- Lasciviousness (filthy living, without morals, filled with vices)
- Idolatry (image worship, literal or figuratively, or involving)
- Hatred (hostility, enmity)
- Variance (quarrel, contention)
- Emulations (jealousy, malice)
- Strife (contention, provocation)
- Seditions (division, disunion)
- Heresies (not true doctrine)
- Wrath (fierce anger/passion)
- Envyings (ill will, spite)

*"If I regard iniquity in my heart, the Lord will not hear me." -*

**Psalm 66:18**

## KEEP THE COMMUNICATION LINES OPEN!

When we sin, and harbor iniquity in our heart, that affects our fellowship with God, and it hinders our prayers. Confess the sin, ask forgiveness, and keep your heart pleasing to Him!

---

*"Let the words of my mouth, and the meditation of my heart,  
be acceptable in thy sight, O LORD, my strength, and my  
redeemer." Psalm 19:14*

### SOUL

Our soul is our very breath, covering our passions and energy and what we pursue with our life. How are the fruits of the Spirit (Galatians 5:22) being cultivated and / are growing in my life?

- Love (affection, charity)?
- Joy (cheerfulness, calm delight)?
- Peace (quietness, rest)?
- Longsuffering (fortitude, patience)?
- Gentleness (moral excellence, kindness)?
- Goodness (virtue)?
- Faith (persuasion, conviction)?
- Meekness (gentleness and humility)?
- Temperance (self-control)?

### STRENGTH

Our strength is the power that we have available, and that we apply in various directions and purposes.

*NB! Where your time goes, there are your true priorities; am I using my time wisely for God and eternity?*

- Do I regularly ask God for strength to do what He desires?
  - Do I regularly ask God for wisdom?
  - How is my praying and talking with God?
  - How is my daily Bible study?
- 

### MIND

Our mind covers not only what we think about, but what we allow to influence our thinking. This can include books, magazines, television, music, movies, video games, toys, etc.

- Things that are True (not hidden)
- Things that are Lovely (acceptable, friendly toward)
- Things that are Honest
- Things that are well spoken of, and will be a positive and good mark on my eternal report
- Things that are Just (right)
- Things that have Virtue (praise/excellence)
- Things that are Pure (clean)
- Things that are Praiseworthy (commendable)

What do I regularly think on and mentally consume – but I know that I shouldn't?

- Thinking evil, or dishonestly, about someone
  - Things that are not lovely
  - Things that are impure
  - Things that are unjust
  - Things that are not of good report
  - Things that are lies, and not true
  - Fornication – pornography, incest, adultery, prostitution
  - Adultery
  - Heresies – not true doctrine
-

**JESUS WAS QUOTING WHAT THEY ALREADY KNEW**

- He is coming to gather His people - BEFORE the Tribulation events starts.
- During the similar days of Noah and Lot - before judgment
- He is looking for the wise servants - those that serve Him.
- Instructions to be ready; don't be acting wickedly.
- The wise servants will escape, and be rewarded.
- Some would be taken; some would be left. The wicked and foolish servants - that don't serve their Lord - will be left behind with the hypocrites and unbelievers; the foolish virgins will have the chamber door shut to them.
- Be a wise virgin, getting ready for the Bridegroom to return, and to enter the bridal chamber with Him.

**SHALL HE FIND FAITH?**

*I tell you, he will give justice to them speedily. Nevertheless, when the Son of Man comes, will he find faith on earth?"*

**Luke 18:8**

**WHAT IS FAITH?**

*Now faith is the substance of things hoped for, the evidence of things not seen. Hebrews 11:1 KJV*

**WITHOUT FAITH IT IS JUST IMPOSSIBLE TO PLEASE GOD.**

*But without faith it is impossible to please him: for he that cometh to God must believe that he is, and that he is a rewarder of them that diligently seek him. Hebrews 11:6*

It is not enough to say that you believe that Christ is returning, if it makes zero difference in your life now. If you truly believe that Jesus Christ will return for His children, and you claim to be one of them, then you take the mental faith ("this hope") and put some legs and action on it ("purifieth himself"). One of the biggest ways to demonstrate your faith in Christ's promises for the future, is to **get rid of all the junk, sin, and stumbling blocks** that are in your life now. Throw the world out of your life! Our actions are a demonstration before heaven, that, "See God, I am serious about having a life that is pleasing to you!"

Are you serious about removing all from your life that is holding you back from pleasing God? All the want-to in the world means nothing without action: "...without faith it is impossible to please him." Only when we purpose and resolve, in our heart and with our hands, to serve God first and foremost, above all else in our life, will we obtain a good report through faith.

***When the Son of Man cometh, will He find faith in my life?***

**REST**

The first time that the Lord spoke to me about rest, was in November 2012 when He gave us the dream that He wants us at a place of rest. Notice, a

**place of rest.** It was about four years later when I read about the place of rest, which is our dominion rest. It was fascinating to learn that there is a difference between dominion (place) and sabbath (time) of rest. After this, the Lord showed me that there is a “rest for My people to enter!” WOW – I am going to share this with the reader and it is very important to understand it;

Holy Spirit I pray now in Jesus Name to reveal this profound truth to my dear friend and reader. Amen!

God created the heaven and the earth all in **six days** and He rested on the seventh day!

#### ***The Seventh Day, God Rests***

*“Thus the heavens and the earth were finished, and all the host of them. 2 And on the seventh day God ended his work which he had made; and he rested on the seventh day from all his work which he had made. 3 And God blessed the seventh day, and sanctified it: because that in it he had rested from all his work which God created and made”. **Genesis 2:1-3 KJV***

The Bible says that one day is like a 1000 years and a 1000 years as one day – this means that from the beginning the Lord intended a 6000 year rule and reign before man entered into His divine rest!

*But, beloved, be not ignorant of this one thing, that one day is with the Lord as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day. **2 Peter 3:8***

Notice that the Lord referred to the evening and the morning and it was the first day (Genesis 1). So, it goes on until the sixth day.

*And God saw every thing that he had made, and, behold, it was very good. And the **evening and the morning were the sixth day. Genesis 1:31***

In the original Hebrew text the Bible did not have any chapters. The end of Chapter 1 verse 31 connects with the first verse of Chapter 2 – and it states that the heavens and the earth were finished and God rested on the seventh day from all His work which He made.

*Thus the heavens and the earth were finished, and all the host of them. 2 And on the **seventh day God ended his work which he had made; and he rested on the seventh day from all his work which he had made.** 3 And God blessed the seventh day, and sanctified it: because that in it he had rested from all his work which God created and made. **Genesis 2:1***

Clearly there was no mention of the **evening and morning** again. This is profound because God only made Adam in verse 7.

*And the LORD God formed man of the dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and man became a living soul. **Genesis 2:7***

This clearly indicated that God created Adam at a very precise time and date for him to enter into the Sabbath day – In other words into God’s Rest. As God created man - towards the end of the six-day toward sunset. God ceased from His own works on the Sabbath day. Adam & Eve entered into the Sabbath day - into God's rest.

When God created Adam and Eve, they did not need to petition God for food or any provision! God created everything they needed - everything had been done - hence Adam & Eve entered into their rest. This is what the Sabbath pictured - God already did everything in the New Covenant.

### THERE REMAINS A REST FOR THE BELIEVER ACCORDING TO SCRIPTURES.

In Genesis, Chapter 2 the word rested means *shabath*.

*Thus the heavens and the earth were finished, and all the host of them. 2 And on the seventh day God ended his work which he had made; and he rested <sup>H7673</sup> on the seventh day from all his work which he had made. 3 And God blessed the seventh day, and sanctified it: because that in it he had rested from all his work which God created and made. Genesis 2:1*

#### H7673

shâbath  
shaw-bath'

A primitive root; to *repose*, that is, **desist from exertion**; used in many implied relations (causatively, figuratively or specifically): - (cause to, let, make to) cease, celebrate, cause (make) to fail, keep (sabbath), suffer to be lacking, leave, put away (down), (make to) rest, rid, still, take away.

The Sabbath Rest is a **time of rest**.

In Genesis 2 we find the word “**put**”. The Lord took the man and put him into the Garden of Eden.

*And the LORD God took the man, and **put** <sup>H5117</sup> him into the garden of Eden to dress it and to keep it. Genesis 2:15*

#### H5117

nûach  
noo'-akh

A primitive root; **to rest**, that is, *settle* down; used in a great variety of applications, literally and figuratively, intransitively, transitively and causatively (**to dwell, stay, let fall, place, let alone, withdraw, give comfort**, etc.): - cease, be confederate, lay, let down, (be) quiet, remain, (cause to, be at, give, have, make to) **rest, set down**. Compare H3241.

The word here is **nûach** which means a **place of rest**. Our place of rest refers to our dominion rest. Paul understood this and He picked it up in Hebrew Chapter 4 and says that there remains a rest to the people of YEHÔVÂH.

*There remaineth therefore a rest <sup>G4520</sup> to the people of God. Hebrews 4:9*

*In Greek the word rest means **sabbatismos** – which refers to the Sabbath Rest.*

#### G4520

sabbatismos

When we read further along in Hebrews, at verse 9 Paul used the word rest again. There remains therefore a **REST – sabbatismos** (G4520) and then says in verse 10 for he that is entered into this rest – that is **katapausis**

(G2663) that is the same word in Hebrew *nûach* which refers to the place of rest.

*There remaineth therefore a rest<sup>G4520</sup> to the people of God. 10 For he that is entered into his rest<sup>G2633</sup>, he also hath ceased from his own works, as God did from his. 11 Let us labour therefore to enter into that rest<sup>G2633</sup>, lest any man fall after the same example of unbelief. Hebrews 4:9*

### G2663

κατάπαυσις

katapausis

*kat-ap'-ow-sis*

From G2664; *reposing down*, that is, (by Hebraism) *abode*: - rest.

Henceforth there is a difference between “**Dominion Rest**” and the “**Sabbath Rest**”. Dominion Rest is the rest that comes when you have taken dominion of your appointed inheritance! The best way to differentiate between the two types of rest is this:

- **Sabbath Rest** is a time of rest
- But **Dominion Rest** is a place of rest

**To enter Dominion Rest, you must war and labour and, at times struggle!**

- Hebrews 4:11 - says that we must labour to go into that rest!
- You can only experience Dominion Rest when your enemies have been defeated!

- Be aware that the enemy always tries to occupy your inheritance - just like the Canaanites occupied the Promised Land.
- But when you drive the enemy from your inheritance - you enter Dominion Rest!

### Look carefully:

**Hebrews 4:3** – Rest = Katapausis – that is Dominion Rest

**Hebrews 4:9** – Rest = Sabbatismos – Sabbath Rest

### **So Hebrews 4 is the counterpart to Genesis 1 and 2**

- Katapausis **kat-ap'-ow-sis**: A dwelling place or and abode - this is **Dominion Rest**
- Sabbatismos - **sab-bat-is-mos'**: **Sabbath Rest**

**When you turn back on the Promised Land you would never enter His "REST" because you are not willing to fight to take it!**

Amazing that the Psalm Poet also refers to this rest! Paul quoted this Psalm verse in Hebrews 4.

*Forty years long was I grieved with this generation, and said, It is a people that do err in their heart, and they have not known my ways: 11 Unto whom I swear in my wrath that they should not enter into my rest. Psalm 95:10*

*For we who have believed (adhered to and trusted in and relied on God) do enter that rest, in accordance with His declaration that those [who did not believe] should not enter when He said, As I swore in My wrath, They shall not*



**enter My rest; and this He said although [His] works had been completed and prepared [and waiting for all who would believe] from the foundation of the world. [Ps. 95:11.] Hebrews 4:3**

As the Israelites were afraid of the Giants - they forfeited the right to possess their promised land - and died wandering in the wilderness!!

We can lose dominion rest

- Through unbelief
- By refusing to war
- Disobedience and idolatry
- When you are under a Curse

**Do not forfeit your place of rest - Determine today to press forward into Rest**

**For today's believers - God is saying that the Gospel is preached but the Word did not profit you anything, because you did not mix faith what you heard in the Word of God! Therefore, you do not experience a peaceful Christian life!**

*For unto us was the gospel preached, as well as unto them: but the word preached did not profit them, not being mixed with faith in them that heard it. Hebrews 4:2 KJV*

Real faith is anchored in the invisible realm and is connected to the authority given in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ. Authority to cast out demons is found in rest. Rest is the climate that faith grows in.

*Accordingly, I swore in My wrath and indignation, **They shall not enter into My rest.** [Ps. 95:7-11.] **Hebrews 3:11***

*Let us therefore be zealous and exert ourselves and **strive diligently to enter that rest** [of God, to know and experience it for ourselves], that no one may fall or perish by the same kind of unbelief and disobedience [into which those in the wilderness fell]. **Hebrews 4:11***

It comes out of the peace of God. It is the Prince of Peace who will soon crush Satan underneath our feet

*And the God of peace will soon **crush Satan under your feet.**  
The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ (the Messiah) be with you.  
**Romans 16:20***

#### **A SURRENDERED HEART IS A HEART OF FAITH.**

Faith may quietly press in, or it may cry out very loudly, but it is always **violent in the spirit world** (And from the days of John the Baptist until now the kingdom of heaven suffereth violence, and the **violent take it by force** Matthew 11:12). **It grabs hold of an invisible reality and won't let go.** Taking the Kingdom by faith is the violent act that is necessary to come into what God has made available. We have all the power of heaven behind us - but it is our faith that connects what is available to the circumstances at hand. Faith takes what is available and makes it actual.

To enter into the relationship with God with joy, peace and resting in God's promises for us. If doing anything else, it means you are a Sabbath day breaker because of unbelief. Just look at the consequences of unbelief when God promised that He will bring you out of your wilderness, into your promise land into victory!

There is still a rest for the people of God!

*For he spake in a certain place of the **seventh day on this wise**, And God did rest the seventh day from all his works. 5 And in this place again, If they shall **enter into my rest**. 6 Seeing therefore it **remaineth that some must enter** therein, and they to whom it was first preached entered not in because of **unbelief**: 6 Again, he limiteth a certain day, saying in David, To day, after so long a time; as it is said, To day if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts. 8 **For if Jesus had given them rest**, then would he not afterward have **spoken of another day**. Hebrews 4:4-8 KJV*

#### **DON'T YOU DARE MISS YOUR DOMINION REST BECAUSE OF A LACK OF FAITH**

***YEHÔVÂH promised His people that there remains a rest to enter – the rest is on the 7<sup>th</sup> day – the Sabbath Rest which starts with the Millennium Reign when the dispensation of the Church Age – Age of Grace – ends!***

Let's look into the original Aramaic-Hebrew words in Psalm 95.

Here, the authority of this Psalm also referred to the people in the wilderness and told us not to harden our hearts. This is probably the verse that Paul was quoting from verse 11: “ ***I swear in my wrath that they should not enter into my rest***”

*Harden not your heart, as in the provocation, and as in the day of temptation in the wilderness: 9 When your fathers tempted me, proved me, and saw my work. 10 Forty years long was I grieved with this generation, and said, It is a people that do err in their heart, and they have not known my ways: 11 Unto whom I swear in my wrath that they should not enter into my **rest** <sup>H4496</sup>. Psalm 95:8*

The word rest here is “**menuchah**”

#### **H4496**

m<sup>e</sup>nûchâh m<sup>e</sup>nûchâh

*men-oo-khaw', men-oo-khaw'*

Feminine of H4495; *repose* or (adverbially) *peacefully*; figuratively *consolation* (specifically *matrimony*); hence (concretely) an *abode*: - comfortable, ease, quiet, rest (-ing place), still.

Menuchah is spelled: Mem – Nun – Waw – Chet - Hey



- Mem:** Referring to water – the washing of the word. The blood of Yahshua
- Nun:** The good seed – unstoppable seed – offspring and heirs
- Waw:** Tent Peg – Pitching tent with Elohim
- Chet:** Fence – divides and separates people from the world - fence surrounds and protects – has to do with Netchatef. Also to do with worshipping in the spirit.
- Hey:** Worship Behold – Revelation and with 5<sup>th</sup> dimension of spirit

**TO ENTER INTO HIS REST;**

“Means to be a believer of YEHÔVÂH, saved and protected by His blood, to be growing in and washed by the Word – daily. To be one of the good seeds and offspring and heir – to be in rest is to pitch your tent with Elohim and He is pitching His tent with you. To be in Menuchah is to be fenced in by Him, divided, separated from the world, protected and surrounded by His hedge of protection. Operating in the gifts, fruits of His Ruach – places those who are in His Menuchah in the resurrection – the Netchatef - the Rapture. Those who praises Him with arms raised – receiving revelations from the indwelling presents.

*We want to enter into Elohim’s rest.*

This is amazing and if you do not get excited, encouraged, edified and comforted by this word, then you have missed this revelation! What an event to look forward to! Therefore – the Menuchah remains for the Benai Elohim the Zakar- the “called out ones” to enter into His Rest – entering the heavens on Trumpets!

**The blowing of the Trumpets introduced a Sabbath rest and a holy convocation that freed all people from their labours. This is the imagery of Christ returning in the clouds with the sound of the trumpets – to raise the dead and catch up the living to meet Him in the air.**

*This is the 1000 Year Millennium Reign*

God's divine order can't be reversed – hence, this confirms a Pre-Tribulation catch away of the *Ecclesia* – “Called out ones” before the antichrist can be revealed and henceforth the starting period of the Tribulation.

## FEAST OF TRUMPETS

The Feast of Trumpets is a clear picture of the trumpet of YEHÔVÂH that sounds and brings God's family into a season of rest – called in Leviticus a Sabbath!

*And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 24 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, In the **seventh month, on the first day of the month, shall ye have a sabbath, a memorial of blowing of trumpets, a holy convocation. 25 Ye shall do no servile work therein: but ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD. Leviticus 23:23-25 KJV***

This passage of Leviticus 23 is a profound truth for our study. It refers to the Feast of Trumpets as a day of Sabbath. YEHÔVÂH created the heaven and the earth within 6 days. As one day is like a thousand years and a thousand years like one day (***“But, beloved, be not ignorant of this one thing, that one day is with the Lord as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day” 2 Peter 3:8***). – the earth has been created to last for 6 000 years. And as YEHÔVÂH rested on the 7<sup>th</sup> day, so remains there a rest for the believers to enter! This is profound to fully understand the Millennium Reign – which of course occurs after the 7 Year Tribulation.



## My Song – A New Song

After the Lord told me in August 2011 that things will go from bad to worse and that when I saw these signs, to stand up on your feet, look up high, your redemption is near, people from Cape Town stayed in our home overnight on their way to Pretoria. My wife knew one of them, but the other two, a married couple were totally unfamiliar to us. As the night proceeded and we are talking and sharing what the Lord was doing in our lives, it progressed into a ministry opportunity. This person prayed over me and he got a revelation from the Lord and suddenly said; “Seven, Seven, Seven ... Thank you Lord”. He looked at me and said “7+7+7 – within 21 days your breakthrough will come”.

It might sound strange to you, but the moment He said it, it was if the Holy Spirit inside of me said that was not the meaning of the tripple seven. Nevertheless, I was very vulnerable and desperate at that point and said “thank you Lord, I will hold You to the 21 days”. Unfortunately, nothing happened after 21 days. Not only was I very disappointed, but I asked the Lord why he would send somebody who doesn't know anything about me, as that person gave me a false word. The Lord never answered me on that.

One day, God just miraculously moved in my life and since then, I have not stop reading and receiving revelation. Then, in a very short period of time two incidents occurred in my life confirming it will go from bad to-worse. This time, it was different. I was so full of the Holy Spirit because of praying in tongues and edified that I faced the enemy and overcame it. That day was a turning point in my life! For the first time, I could face my own “Giants” and not by might, but this time by faith and overcame them!

*“Not by might, nor by power, but by my spirit, saith the LORD  
of hosts. **Zechariah 4:6b***

The Lord guided me to the Song of Moses in Exodus 15 and I realized what it felt like for them to walk on dryland, through the Red Sea and overcome their enemies. And Moses sang a song of victory.

When the Lord showed me the link between Exodus 15 and Revelation 15, for the first time, I grasped it: God spoke on 9 April 2009, giving me the message of the seven churches saying: **“you have to overcome My child.”**

And those who overcame, who got the victory over the beast, over his image, over his mark and over the number of his name, stand on the sea of glass, having the harps of God, and THEY SING the SONG of MOSES!

***“And I saw as it were a sea of glass mingled with fire: and them that had gotten the victory over the beast, and over his image, and over his mark, and over the number of his name, stand on the sea of glass, having the harps of God. 3 And they sing the song of Moses the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, Great and marvelous are thy works, Lord God Almighty; just and true are thy ways, thou King of saints. Revelation 15:2-3KJV***

My own daughter, with a very special gift of prophesying, came to me (she had no knowledge about this) and said the Lord showed her: “The Battle is Over.”

### **And I wrote my own Song of Victory!**

Do you want to know what day this was?

### **1<sup>st</sup> Day of the Month Nissan in the Year 5777.**

What an amazing God we serve – if we can just understand His profound messages when He speaks to us!

**This is My Song - A New Song**      God takes the side of the helpless;  
**On the 1<sup>st</sup> Day of the Month Nissan**      when I was at the end of my rope, he  
**In the Year 5777**      saved me.  
**(28 March 2017)**

#### ***The Lord Answered Me!***

**God Almighty's promise for me**      *“But before any of this happened,*  
**came through**      *they'll arrest you,*  
*I Prayed to my Lord*      *Hunt you down, and drag you to*  
I love God because he listened to me,      *court and jail.*  
listened as I begged for mercy.      *It will go from bad to worse*  
He listened so intently      *dog-eat-dog and everyone at your*  
as I laid out my case before him.      *throat*  
Death stared me in the face,      *because you carry My Name says the*  
hell was hard on my heels.      *Lord.*  
Up against it, I didn't know which      *You'll end up on the witness stand,*  
way to turn;      *called to testify*  
then I called out to God for help:      *But made up your mind not to worry*  
“Please, God!” I cried out.      *about it*  
“Save my life!”      *I will give you the words and wisdom*  
God is gracious — it is he who      *that will*  
makes things right,      *reduce all your accusers to stammers*  
our most compassionate God.      *and stutters.”*  
**(Luke 21:12 MSG)**

"When all these things start to happen, up on your feet Stand tall with your heads high Help is on the way! Your redemption - deliverance is drawing near."  
**(Luke 21:27 MSG - AMP)**

I stood before the Cross  
On my knees  
Enfolded in my "black" Talith  
Holding my Rod  
Prayed for my "deliverance"

**On this day - the  
1<sup>st</sup> Day of Nissan - 5777**

My Lord's promise came through  
And His mighty right hand moved  
He brought me out of Egypt  
My sinful life  
All the prison doors open  
and all the chains break lose  
and I came out of captivity and  
bondage!

"But for you who fear my name,  
the Sun of Righteousness will rise  
with healing in his wings.

And you will go free, leaping with joy  
like calves let out to pasture."  
And I sing a song to My Lord  
My Deliverer.  
He is my Fortress  
He is my Light House  
He is my Tower of Refuge  
He is my Stronghold  
He is my Rock  
In Him I trusted  
The Horn of my salvation  
My High Tower!

**I sing a song - a new song  
The Lord is my Stronghold**

I stood at the Red Sea  
God commanded me to split the sea  
So, I took thy rod  
Commanded the water to split  
and walked through my  
water of baptism,  
I Died with Christ,  
Raised with Christ and  
Seated with Him!

**And I sing a new song with  
Thanksgiving - Towdah to my  
Lord**

But all my enemies followed me  
Saying we will pursue -  
We will overtake you

I looked back  
The Lord winked His eye  
and I knew  
Softly I touched the waters with  
mine rod  
Through the mighty love, power,  
grace and mercy  
The waters closed on my enemies  
And they drowned!

**And I sing a new song -  
His courts with Praise - Tehilah**

God My Rock  
Poured out His living water onto me  
in the wilderness  
He's divine provision of manna  
Strengthen me - day-by-day

**And I sing a new song to**

**Bless His Name - Barak**

**My Lord then called unto me!**  
Come out of the wilderness!  
I stood at Mount - Kadish Barnea  
Facing again my Giants on the other  
side of the Jordan River  
I picked five stones - My Rocks  
And defeated mine enemies  
In the mighty name of Christ Jesus  
And the Lord Baptised me  
with the Holy Spirit  
Now the Holy Spirit lives within me!  
And reign and rule with  
power and authority  
given to Me!

**And I sing a song - a new song  
with Power and Might**

God commanded me  
Make time!  
Go to a place of rest and restoration!  
My promise land!  
My dominion rest!  
Come up to the new Jerusalem -  
Zion!

Where inner (*emotional and spiritual*) healing can take place through the ministry of the Holy Spirit  
 Where I the Lord promise to bring you to a place of protection and safety –  
 The new Jerusalem or Salvation  
 And I will give you holiness and purity thy, praise and worship, glory, victory and happiness!  
 I will give thy protection and oversight thy  
 This is My promise says the Lord and  
 You will then obey my commandments  
 Warring through thy enemies God Almighty destroyed all the enemies  
 And I entered my promise land  
 Entering in the Lord's Rest  
 Cease from all mine works!

***And I sing a new song -***

***The Lord shall reign forever and ever***

And I saw as it were a sea of glass mingled with fire:  
 and them that had gotten the **victory** over the **beast**,  
 and over his **image**, and over his **mark**,  
 and over the **number** of his name,  
 stand on the sea of glass,  
 having the harps of God.

And they sing the song of Moses the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying;  
 Great and marvelous *are* thy works,  
 Lord God Almighty; just and true *are* thy ways, thou King of saints.

**And I sing a song –  
 A new song of Freedom –  
 Yes I am Free!  
 In Jesus Name**

**HALLELUJAH!**

## A FINAL WORD OF WARNING

### Take Note!

Satan transformed himself into an angel of light. Beware of his subtleness – he knows his time is short and he will do anything to destroy you and your family.

*And no marvel; for Satan himself is transformed into an angel of light. 2 Corinthians 11:14 KJV*

He is a master in deception to blind your mind not to see the truth!

*“in whom the god of this world hath blinded the minds of the unbelieving, that the light of the gospel of the glory of Christ, who is the image of God, should not dawn upon them. 2 Corinthians 4:4 ASV*

A major eye opener for me is when I continually read Revelation and one day Yahshua opened my eyes to see this: “Despite much destruction on the earth during the 7 Year Tribulation, the Word of God is clear that they did not repent – Repent from what? Murders, sorceries and fornication!

*“Neither repented they of their murders, nor of their **sorceries** <sup>65331</sup>, nor of their **fornication**, nor of their **thefts**. Revelation 9:21 KJV*

**G5331**  
 pharmakeia  
 far-mak-i'-ah

From G5332; **medication** (“pharmacy”), that is, (by extension)

***magic*** (literal or figurative): - sorcery, ***witchcraft***.

Note that scripture mentioned murders, sorceries and fornication – 3 things. At the final scene when Yahshua destroys Satan, Revelation 18 mentions that by the great men of the earth, Satan deceived all the nations.

**Deceived them with what? SORCERIES!**

*“And the light of a candle shall shine no more at all in thee; and the voice of the bridegroom and of the bride shall be heard no more at all in thee: for thy merchants were the great men of the earth; for by thy sorceries <sup>G5331</sup> were all nations deceived”. Revelation18:23 KJV*

The word sorceries in Greek means pharmakeia, literally medication. Medication is used for magic and is witchcraft. Of all 3 mentioned in Chapter 9, only one deception remained: **SORCERIES**.

**This is a deception and you have to cleanse yourself from medication  
– it is an open door for Satan and his demons for witchcraft!**



## **A Word from the Author**

### **About the Author**

This book is not about me, it is all about Yahshua HaMashiach. If not for Him, I wonder what would have happened to me. With His kindness, longsuffering and indescribable love, He constantly drew me closer to Him, taught me how to pitch my tent with Him, as He is pitching His tent with Me. It is only when you allow the Holy Spirit to do His work in you, that something significant happens on the inside. The Ruach HaKodesh is a master in heart transplants, in sanctification, purification, holiness and making you whole again. When people the closest to you confesses with great astonishment, that you have changed and transformed for good – that is the final death of the old man and a new life in the spiritual man – then you realise: “How great is our God”. YEHOVAH Elohim took me out of darkness, out of Babylon (sometimes with force), into the light, perfectly orchestrated my life into His image. There are no words in the human vocabulary to express my overwhelming thankfulness, joy, peace and love that I have received from Him. I could not even imagine in my wildest dreams, the good works He had in store for me! I am only His vessel.

All the glory to YEHÔVÂH Elohim, who is the author of this Book

Dr. Anton du Plessis



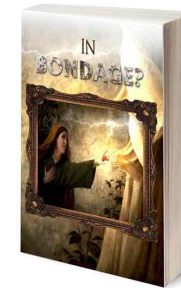
Our Heavenly Father, YEHÔVÂH Elohim, always works in cycles and He also marks the beginning and the end of His cycles. These cycles, also known as dispensations, are found in the Bible. Paul refers to the dispensation of grace (Ephesians 2:3), which began when the Holy Spirit was poured out unto 120 people in the Upper Room in Acts 2. It will soon end: “that in the dispensation of the fulness of times he might gather together in one all things in Christ, both which are in heaven and which are on earth even in him”

(Ephesians 1:10).

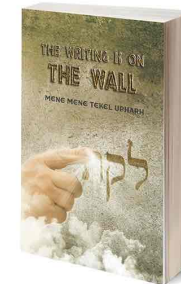
Anton du Plessis



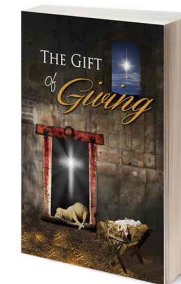
## Books Available



In Bondage?



The Writing is on the Wall



The Gift of Giving

[www.TheLightTowers.co.za](http://www.TheLightTowers.co.za)



*"I am the Bright Morning Star -  
Surely I come quickly"  
Rev 22:16, 20*